

## Annex I: Breakdown of Incremental Cost Analysis (ICA)

Cost/Benefit	Baseline (B)	Alternative (A)	Increment (A-B)
<b><u>OUTCOME 1: A BENGUELA CURRENT COMMISSION INFRASTRUCTURE AND ASSOCIATED TREATY</u></b>			
<b>Domestic Benefits</b>	The absence of an existing regional policy and management body for the BCLME prevents the SAP from being effectively implemented and perpetuates current management of fish stocks at the purely national level with very limited regional interaction or transboundary cooperation	Under the Alternative scenario, the primary domestic benefits from this otherwise regional outcome would be a standardised policy and governance approach for the BCLME countries which would drive the ecosystem approach at the domestic level thereby delivering more appropriate operational management procedures which should ultimately pay dividends in the long-term sustainability of national fisheries resources	The incremental addition to the alternative that GEF will add here will be the establishment and testing of an appropriate regional policy and governance structure to drive appropriate ecosystem-based fisheries management procedures and mechanisms. This will capture top policy (Ministerial) level input through senior governance and management to the field and technical level delivery of EAF, and will include appropriate and transparent input from non-government sectors including community representation. This regional policy will be supported and underpinned by a binding regional Treaty defining the purpose of the ecosystem approach and the mechanisms for cooperation and delivery of appropriate management, assessment, monitoring and governance procedures
<b>Global Benefits</b>	The BCLME is known to be a highly productive and important global ecosystem and the main text provides various statements and references to this effect. The BCLME is also known to effect global weather patterns although the exact cause and effects of this are still not understood. The marine environments of the world as a whole are all under serious threat from over-exploitation and habitat/environmental degradation. The BCLME is no	The global benefits of adopting this regional structure and associated binding agreement or Treaty are clear. I will provide the appropriate level of regional policy guidance and oversight driven by cooperative technical and scientific input that will help to maintain this globally important ecosystem.	At the global level, GEF and its co-funding partners would be investing in the demonstration of an LME regional policy and governance approach from which best lessons and practices can be selected for us in other LME situations. Such a working regional organisation for a large ecosystem level water body has not been tried and proven yet within the marine environment. There is an urgent need to provide better management and protection to the global marine

Cost/Benefit	Baseline (B)	Alternative (A)	Increment (A-B)
Costs	exception and is in urgent need of proper management and protection in order to sustain its renewable living marine resources. The current baseline fails to provide an effective transboundary ecosystem approach to the protection and management of these global important resources. On top of this the BCLME is a highly variable environment which can shift significantly in physiochemical nature (and thus in biological structure) on a seasonal and cyclic level. This demands an adaptive management approach which is currently absent.		environment at the ecosystem level and this Project will provide many examples of how this can best be achieved. It also directly addresses GEF's strategic objectives to stimulation of political commitment to collective action and to scale up such action through policy, legal and institutional reforms which encourage integrated ecosystem-based approaches to the management of transboundary water systems
	<b>TOTAL: \$111,603,588</b>	Baseline: \$111,603,588 Incremental: \$24,469,969  <b>TOTAL: \$136,073,557</b>	GEF = \$1,195,623  CO-FUNDS = \$23,274,346 Gov'ts: \$19,292,993 Bilateral Donors: \$3,973,079 NGOs: \$50,274  <b>TOTAL: \$24,469,969</b>
<b>OUTCOME 2: NATIONAL LEVEL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT REFORMS</b>			
<b>Domestic Benefits</b>	The current baseline situation in each country portrays an independent management approach with only limited cross-sectoral dialogue and interaction and very little non-government stakeholder participation. Management decisions are made in the absence of many of those agencies and individuals who are most likely to be effected and without adequate reference to other sectoral 'partners' that may have a vested interest in the	The domestic benefits that can be expected from the Alternative approach would include closer integration of management approaches between various government as well as non-government sectors, a more transparent system of resource management and governance of the LME. It would provide an internal national structure for delivering the policy and governance decisions of the BCC at the 'field' level, as well as providing a mechanism to feed back results and	GEF will support the establishment and initial operations of a national institutional centre for each country for interacting with and coordinating BCC activities and guidelines. GEF will further ensure effective stakeholder involvement in national management approaches and will translate the Regional Action Program developed under Outcome 1 into National Action Programs for each country.

Cost/Benefit	Baseline (B)	Alternative (A)	Increment (A-B)
	ecosystem.	opinions to the BCC from the country level. This would ultimately benefit the entire transboundary management strategy which in turn would ensure the long-term sustainability of resources and associated social and economic benefits to each country	
<b>Global Benefits</b>	The absence of national sectoral integration into fisheries management practises along with the lack of effective stakeholder participation in the management process is a global issue inasmuch as fisheries management within LME is in need of more effective demonstrations of how to address these shortcomings. Global it is seen that polluters, other sources of impacts and, indeed, beneficiaries from resource exploitation are not generally interacting with those whose responsibility it is to manage and protect the resource.	There are clear global benefits in terms of translating regional policy and governance guidelines into national policy, governance and management reforms. It aims to provide the appropriate level of LME adaptive management at the national level but through transboundary and cross-sectoral vehicles. This can only bring positive improvements to the overall management of the BCLME and provide good example for other similar LME and ecosystem management approaches.	The global benefits of GEF intervention at this national level will be realised as best lessons and practices for adaptive ecosystem management by sovereign states that can link in with regional bodies. It will address GEF's global objectives in international waters in relation to the use of foundational processes to stimulate political commitment; the use of innovative policy, legal and institutional reforms and partnerships that contribute to WSSD targets for sustaining fish stocks and will encourage the use of the International Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries
<b>Costs</b>	<b>TOTAL: \$113,651,146</b>	Baseline: \$113,651,146 Incremental: \$22,379,714  <b>TOTAL: \$136,030,860</b>	GEF = \$947,800  CO-FUNDS = \$21,431,914 Govts: \$18,682,294 Bilateral Donors: \$2,669,862 NGOs: \$79,758  <b>TOTAL: \$22,379,714</b>
<b><u>OUTCOME 3: SUSTAINABLE CAPACITY FOR LME MANAGEMENT</u></b>			
<b>Domestic Benefits</b>	At the domestic level there is an overall constraint to effective fisheries and LME management as a result of inadequate human resources, capacity	The Alternative approach will deliver the requisite training and capacity building as identified by the countries as being necessary for them to adopt a regional	The development process for this GEF-assisted Project has included the negotiation of a regional Capacity Building and Training Strategy that

Cost/Benefit	Baseline (B)	Alternative (A)	Increment (A-B)
	<p>and training. This is true throughout the BCLME countries to a greater or lesser extent with at least one country severely constrained by this situation. There is also an absence of dedicated financial support to maintain effective fisheries and LME management that is in urgent need of redress. There are few or no effective partnerships to assist in either process (financial or capacity sustainability). Finally, the absence of full stakeholder engagement also threatens attempts at sustainable management as such sustainability can only be achieved through consensus and cooperation of all resource users, beneficiaries and potential degraders</p>	<p>adaptive management approach for the LME delivered at a national level. The national governments will also work closely with stakeholder partners to deliver realistic and sustainable funding mechanisms for such management approaches and to engage in other levels of partnership to fill gaps in necessary BCLME management activities. Full stakeholder participation in this process is essential and will be captured through a carefully negotiated and designed mechanism</p>	<p>identifies needs and deliverables to meet those needs. The Full Project will implement this Strategy at both the national and regional level. The GEF Project further aims to develop a sustainable funding program for the regional and national BCC structures which will become formal and binding articles within the Treaty. A 5-year renewable Regional Partnership agreement will also be developed and captured through formal agreements and will include appropriate community involvement. Again, during the development stages for this Project, a Stakeholder Participation Plan has been elaborated, complete with its own monitoring program to measure its effectiveness. This will be implemented through the Full Project. Overall, this supports the GEF Strategic Objectives for developing collaborative partnerships contributing to increased development effectiveness and encouraging synergies essential to the mobilisation of funding necessary to scale-up GEF work. It also addresses the need to engage the business community and fishing industry in the development and implementation of management solutions</p>
<p><b>Global Benefits</b></p>	<p>The absence of sufficient capacity, trained human resources and skills for transboundary LME management within the BCLME region threatens any chances of establishing an effective adaptive ecosystem management approach within a globally important</p>	<p>The Alternative scenario will develop an environment of cooperative partnerships for training, capacity building, financing, management etc. which will set a precedent for LMEs globally and should help to define such strategies for other similar systems</p>	<p>It is expected that this GEF assistance intervention will set precedents for other LME regimes. This will address GEF's commitment to achieving sustainability in livelihoods, food security and coastal habitats as a contribution to marine-related Johannesburg targets to assist</p>

<b>Cost/Benefit</b>	<b>Baseline (B)</b>	<b>Alternative (A)</b>	<b>Increment (A-B)</b>
	LME. Similarly no provision has been made for financial sustainability for this LME in terms of the EAF. Effective type two partnerships are missing and there is inadequate involvement of appropriate stakeholders all of which represents a threat to the management and maintenance of the ecosystem in the long-term		communities and states to deal with fluctuating fish stocks and coastal variability.
<b>Costs</b>	<b>TOTAL: \$50,224,674</b>	Baseline: \$50,224,674 Incremental: \$14,916,644  <b>TOTAL: \$65,141,318</b>	GEF = \$1,559,190  CO-FUNDS = \$13,357,454 Govts: \$11,756,997 Bilateral Donors: \$1,500,744 NGOs: \$99,713  <b>TOTAL: \$14,916,644</b>
<b><u>OUTCOME 4: CAPTURE AND NETWORKING OF KNOWLEDGE AND BEST PRACTICES</u></b>			
<b>Domestic Benefits</b>	Two of the elements missing from any attempts at regional management and governance are A. inadequate knowledge of the ecosystem functions and particularly of fisheries-related parameters and B. experience in ‘best-practices’ related to adaptive LME management and the ecosystem approach to fisheries. This is compounded in the region by a lack of established networking mechanisms between the African LMEs and the need for improved networking within the BCLME in terms of sharing of lessons and best practices. This also relates to a need for better interpretation and translation of	The Alternative will promote the establishment of pragmatic procedures for the capture and transfer as well as the replication of lessons and best practices through appropriate evaluation mechanisms. It will also focus on effective processing of LME and fisheries-related knowledge and information and targeting that information to the right sources, be those political, managerial or technical. This will provide domestic benefits in terms of the evolution of more effective and realistic management measures between and within the BCLME countries.	GEF assistance to the BCLME countries through this Project will focus on the capture, assessment processing and packaging of pertinent information to drive the policy and decision-making process in a two way feedback model allowing updated information to come from the ‘field’ and the technical expert to the senior management and policy level whilst feeding back requests for information and clarification from the policy and governance levels to the scientific staff and institutes tasked with monitoring and information gathering. The GEF project will also strive to capture information from outside of the region that is pertinent to adaptive

Cost/Benefit	Baseline (B)	Alternative (A)	Increment (A-B)
	knowledge and information into suitable briefings at various sectoral levels, but particularly at the policy level. This urgent need is reflected in the absence of any identifiable existing financial mechanisms for capture and networking of knowledge and best practices and highlights the need for GEF assistance in moving the BCLME program into translating the considerable efforts and resources that have already been invested into knowledge and information capture into actual policy and governance reforms in the region		ecosystem and fisheries management.
<b>Global Benefits</b>	At the global level there is also a need for better knowledge transfer between regions and across global LMEs as well as between the LMEs and other pertinent global initiative and agencies such as GOOS, FAO, etc. Absence of such mechanisms is hindering the overall transfer of information and constraining opportunities to gain experience	At the global level, BCLME will take a lead in developing a networking process both within the African LMEs and beyond to LMEs throughout the world. Again, this network will provide opportunities for sharing and transfer of information and lessons globally.	Globally, GEF will be networking various initiatives within and outside of Africa which will strengthen and support the entire GEF LME portfolio. This will also aid in meeting GEF's commitment to the IW portfolio enhancing south-to-south experience sharing and learning, knowledge management, and capacity building in order to replicate good practices
<b>Costs</b>	<b>TOTAL: \$0</b>	Baseline: \$0 Incremental: \$4,765,628  <b>TOTAL: \$4,765,628</b>	GEF = \$946,007  CO-FUNDING = \$3,819,621 Govts: \$3,506,699 Bilateral Donors: \$226,315 NGOs: \$86,607  <b>TOTAL: \$4,765,628</b>
<b><u>PROJECT MANAGEMENT</u></b>			
<b>Domestic Benefits</b>	The current baseline has an existing BCLME Program that has managed a	Close coordination between management of the PCU and management of the	GEF Project Management will include effective delivery in terms of

Cost/Benefit	Baseline (B)	Alternative (A)	Increment (A-B)
	<p>considerable amount of information and data gathering to improve understanding of the LME and its fisheries and has created strong partnerships between individuals and institutions within the three countries that are responsible for fisheries management. The funding for this will be terminated before the BCLME SAP Implementation project starts. Absence of further support for the implementation of the Benguela Current LME Strategic Action Program for restoring depleted fisheries and reducing coastal resources degradation will effectively jeopardise the investment made to date by a number of donors and stakeholders that has raised capacity for LME and fisheries management</p>	<p>Commission at both the regional and national level will ensure that the various project outputs and outcomes are met. In particular this will help to deliver long-term sustainability of the Commission through a binding treaty, through the adoption of financial mechanisms, appropriate training and capacity building, etc. Effective project management will further ensure delivery of best lessons and practices into the LME approach within BCLME countries</p>	<p>sustainability, capacity building and strengthening, negotiation of a Treaty, etc. It will also provide the necessary Project steering through monitoring processes and mid-term/final evaluations. GEF Project Management will further ensure proper disbursement of funds and auditing of project financial activities. In parallel with this the co-funders will host and support the BCC while also providing a number of important posts within the Commission itself</p>
<p><b>Global Benefits</b></p>	<p>The BCLME Program represents a global demonstration of how to develop a TDA and SAP and how to put into place the necessary data and information gathering processes. It also acts as a global model for partnership development and multi-stakeholder cooperation. Yet this existing baseline will fail to provide any long-term global benefits in terms of restoring depleted fisheries and reducing coastal resource degradation unless this process is enshrined in law and embraced by policies created as a regional process through a sustainable regional body directed by a binding regional Treaty. In order to arrive at</p>	<p>Project Management is an essential requirement for an effective GEF project to ensure appropriate monitoring, evaluation and delivery as well as reporting and auditing. Cooperative co-funding will deliver parallel essential needs in terms of BCC management. Furthermore, as well as providing best lessons and practices within the BCLME, the Project management will focus on delivering these to other LME projects supported by GEF, and to capturing lessons and practices also from other LMEs.</p>	<p>Specific global benefits will be derived through the incremental provision of funding for networking of the African LMEs and into global fisheries restoration projects, specifically using the services of DLIST and IW:LEARN</p>

Cost/Benefit	Baseline (B)	Alternative (A)	Increment (A-B)
	these objectives it is essential that the process is steered, monitored and evaluated through an appropriate management output		
<b>Costs</b>	<b>TOTAL: \$0</b> (in absence of a SAP Implementation Project the effective management baseline for an LME approach to restoring fisheries is lost)	Baseline: \$0 Incremental: \$7,552,840  <b>TOTAL: \$7,552,840</b>	GEF = \$489,840  CO-FUNDING = \$7,063,000 Govts: \$6,098,000 Bilateral Donors: \$930,000 NGOs: \$35,000  <b>TOTAL: \$7,552,840</b>

## Annex II: BCLME SAP IMP Project Monitoring and Evaluation Framework

OUTCOMES AND OUTPUTS	PROCESS INDICATOR	STRESS REDUCTION INDICATOR	ENVIRONMENTAL & SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS INDICATORS
<p><b><u>1. A Benguela Current Commission Infrastructure and associated Treaty</u></b></p> <p>1.1 Adoption of a Formal Regional Structure for a Benguela Current Commission based on BCLME Program experiences.</p> <p>1.2. Negotiation and Formal Signature of a Regional Multilateral Binding Agreement</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Commission</b> and all its requisite structures (as defined in the Interim Agreement) fully functional with clearly defined responsibilities and ToRs</li> <li>• <b>Regional Guidelines</b> for national policy and legislative harmonisation and reform which capture a transboundary management approach of the LME and its fisheries are formally approved and distributed to each country</li> <li>• <b>Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries</b> in particular adopted by BCC and its objectives reflected in vessel licensing and fishing practices, as well as permit conditions</li> <li>• <b>A standardised regional monitoring and assessment program</b> for the ecosystem and its transboundary resources agreed by appropriate organs of the BCC and transmitted to each country for adoption</li> <li>• <b>IW Stress Reduction and Environmental Status/ Socio-economic Indicators</b> adopted by the BCC that are appropriate and practical in terms of regional/national capacity and which embrace an Adaptive Management concept in view of high degree of environmental variability within the LME</li> <li>• <b>Strategy, Work plan and Funding Program</b> identified and approved for further studies (related to the LME, fish population dynamics, associated habitats and key species) which underpin the evolution of the overall management and policy approach for the LME</li> <li>• <b>Signature and ratification of a binding international LME Treaty and appropriate Protocols.</b></li> <li>• <b>Review of original SAP as well as BCC structure and function</b> following at least a 2 year active period, to ensure effective BCC as and capture of SAP intent within the Treaty</li> <li>• <b>Annual Regional State of the BCLME Reports</b> that</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>New fishing practices required as part of licensing conditions</b> by all fleets within BCLME that embody the sustainable and ecosystem approach to fisheries by end of 3<sup>rd</sup> year</li> <li>• <b>Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) part of formal Licensing System</b> requirements for all 3 countries by Mid-Term Evaluation</li> <li>• <b>On-board Scientific and Compliance Observer Programs</b> in place for all 3 countries by end of 3<sup>rd</sup> year</li> <li>• <b>Joint Transboundary Surveys and Assessments</b> of key resources shared between all 3 countries by end of 3<sup>rd</sup> year</li> <li>• <b>Sustainable Ecosystem-friendly Mariculture Projects</b> are assisting in meeting food demands (thereby taking the strain off BCLME fish stocks) by 4<sup>th</sup> year of project</li> <li>• <b>Monitoring, Assessment and Feedback Management Mechanisms</b> rigorously employed by top 3 industrial mining and petrochemical extraction entities to reduce their impacts on BCLME LMR by Mid-Term Evaluation</li> <li>• <b>Trans-frontier MPA</b> plans in place and effectively managed between at least two countries by 3<sup>rd</sup> year</li> <li>• <b>Oceanic management and Coastal Zonation Areas</b> under formal negotiation by 4<sup>th</sup> Year</li> <li>• <b>Information-Driven Regional BCLME Management Approach</b> using up-to-date inputs and knowledge of transboundary fish-stocks and fish populations by 4<sup>th</sup> year</li> <li>• <b>Comprehensive BCLME databases</b> in place both nationally and regionally by end of 2<sup>nd</sup> year</li> <li>• <b>Initial Biodiversity Audits</b> completed for at least two countries by end of 2<sup>nd</sup> year</li> </ul>	<p>N.B. These tend to function at the LME level rather than at the outcome level and therefore apply across the project rather than specifically to anyone particular outcome/output.</p> <p>One of the specific deliverables from the project implementation will be the identification and adoption of Environmental Status and Socio-Economic indicators. All of the Project Stakeholders felt that it was important that such indicators should A. correspond to the actual capability (institutional and individual) at the country level and B. address the need for an Adaptive Management approach within the LME that reflects the highly variable and changing environment. In this context, the following suggested indicators have been deliberately kept general at this stage until such an exercise in indicator selection can be undertaken by the stakeholders in the early stages of the Project. The following indicator can therefore be treated simply as examples at this stage for better elaboration (along with measurable verification parameters) by a stakeholder group as a specific Project activity.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>EXAMPLES</b></p> <hr style="border-top: 1px dashed black;"/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction in non commercial by-catch and trash fish by &gt;5% each year</li> <li>• IUU fishing in managed zones decreased by 10% per year</li> <li>• Landing data shows improvements in</li> </ul>

OUTCOMES AND OUTPUTS	PROCESS INDICATOR	STRESS REDUCTION INDICATOR	ENVIRONMENTAL & SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS INDICATORS
	highlight achievements and identify events in relation to deliverables and indicators		welfare of fish-stocks (Length-weight-age measurements)
<p><b><u>2. National Level Policy and Management Reforms</u></b></p> <p>2.1 Establishment of National Structures in support of a Benguela Current Commission</p> <p>2.2 Enactment of National Policy and Legislative Reforms</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>National Coordinating Ministries and Focal Points</b> identified and active with appropriate staffing and support</li> <li>• <b>National Stakeholder Groups</b> with Mandates and Terms of Reference provided by the BCC</li> <li>• <b>Annual Nation State of the BCLME Reports</b> highlighting national achievements and events relating to BCC requirements/directives</li> <li>• <b>National Action Plans</b> adopted capturing BCC requirements for policy and legislative reforms, and define mechanisms and timing of deliveries</li> <li>• <b>Ratification Mechanisms for MEAs (with schedule for ratification)</b> included in NAPs</li> <li>• <b>A standardised monitoring and assessment program</b> (as defined by the BCC) adopted and accepted by each country (to included uniform standards for data collection, analysis, packaging and transmission) as part of NAPs</li> <li>• <b>IW Stress Reduction and Environmental Status/ Socio-economic Indicators</b> included as integral part of national monitoring program</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries</b> understood and adopted within appropriate sectors in each country (and defined in NAPs) by 3<sup>rd</sup> year</li> <li>• <b>Priority National MPAs (Top Two)</b> identified and designated by each country that relate directly to fisheries restoration and reversal of habitat degradation by Mid-Term Evaluation</li> <li>• <b>Priority Legislative Reforms incorporating regional policy implemented</b> (Top 2 for each country as identified in Policy and governance Review) by Mid Term Evaluation</li> <li>• <b>Active Enforcement of Principal MEAS</b> relating to Sustainable Management of Fisheries by 4<sup>th</sup> year</li> <li>• <b>Positive Stress Reduction</b> in each country noticeable and significantly measurable within data collected and packaged for management as part of monitoring and assessment program by 4<sup>th</sup> year</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Critical habitats (nursery, breeding/spawning and feeding grounds) show no net reduction in area over project lifetime</li> <li>• Total economic benefit from fisheries is statistically shown to have increased</li> <li>• Greater emphasis placed on national fisheries in the context of financing, human resources, training, etc. (20% increase in overall investments by Mid-Term and no further reduction during Project</li> <li>• Observer programs reporting positive response to licensing requirements, reduction in trash and by-catch and in illegal catches.</li> <li>• Surveys and assessments confirming restoration and replenishment of fish-stocks quantified through biomass and value increase of basket of more valuable resources.</li> </ul>
<p><b><u>3. Sustainable Capacity for LME Management</u></b></p> <p>3.1 Implementation of a Training and Capacity Building (TCB) Strategy</p> <p>3.2 Generation of Financial Mechanisms at the National and Regional Level to support the LME Management Approach</p> <p>3.3 Evolution of Partnership Agreements for the BCLME Management Approach</p> <p>3.4 Coordination and</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Regional TCB Work plan</b> formally adopted and implemented by BCC</li> <li>• <b>National TCB Work plans</b> included in NAPs along with identified funding and monitoring mechanisms</li> <li>• <b>3-year Review and Reaffirmation of TCB Regional and National process</b></li> <li>• <b>Stakeholder Participation Plan Implemented</b> and judged to be effective by MTE and TE</li> <li>• <b>3-year Regional Sustainable Funding Program</b> annexed to Treaty as a formal and updatable requirement</li> <li>• <b>3-year National Sustainable Funding Programs</b> for each country annexed to NAPs</li> <li>• <b>3-year Regional Partnership Matrix</b> with associated bilateral/ multilateral MoUs</li> <li>• <b>3-year National Partnership Agreements</b> annexed to NAPs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Increased Human and Institutional Capacity</b> across main sectors for BCLME Management (20% Increase in active staff and institutions) by 4<sup>th</sup> year</li> <li>• <b>Long-Term Funding</b> for TCB in place (&gt;\$100,000 per year for 3 years) by Mid-Term Evaluation</li> <li>• <b>Long-Term Funding</b> for BCC in place and covering at least 3 years beyond end-of-project lifetime by 4<sup>th</sup> year</li> <li>• <b>Active Partnerships</b> constitute 20% of BCC/BCLME activity and funding requirements for stress reduction by 4<sup>th</sup> year</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Farmed fish meeting national demand for fish by additional 5% per year</li> <li>• Water quality data shows statistical improvements in water quality and reductions in pollutants (from Monitoring Program)</li> <li>• Domestic pollution levels into the coastal zones statistically reduced with an increase of 10% of coastal waters meeting WHP standards (faecal coliforms, etc)</li> <li>• National MPA % increased by at least 20% by 3<sup>rd</sup> year</li> <li>• TransFrontier Parks independently evaluated and found to be effective</li> <li>• Improved landing facilities at &gt; 10% of all coastal fishing communities in each country within first 24 months</li> </ul>

OUTCOMES AND OUTPUTS	PROCESS INDICATOR	STRESS REDUCTION INDICATOR	ENVIRONMENTAL & SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS INDICATORS
Management of Stakeholder Participation			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overall loss of biodiversity reduced and quantified through area of critical habitat under management and/or protection</li> </ul>
<p><b><u>4. Capture and Networking of Knowledge and Best Practices</u></b></p> <p>4.1 Establishment of Procedures for the Capture, Transfer and Replication of Knowledge, Lessons and Best Practices</p> <p>4.2 Development of Networking Partnerships with other LMEs</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Increased Awareness at policy and Senior Management levels</b> through better sensitisation using up-to-date knowledge and science</li> <li>• <b>Annual Review and Definition of Case Studies and Best Practices</b> for the LME produced by Secretariat and Management Advisory Groups of BCC</li> <li>• <b>Use Assessment of Previous Case Studies and Best Practices</b> as part of Annual Review</li> <li>• <b>Super-Regional LME Networking Process</b> in place between African LMEs</li> <li>• <b>Global Networking Process</b> available on line</li> <li>• <b>Formal Agreements on Linkages with other Regional Initiatives</b> (e.g. GOOS)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Policy and Senior Management Decisions</b> relate directly to improvements in fisheries that aim to reduce stress on fish populations and stocks</li> <li>• <b>Networking Process showing Positive Measurable Stress reduction</b> in fisheries sector within BCLME and other African LMEs by 4<sup>th</sup> year of BCLME SAP-IMP project</li> <li>• <b>Regional Management Information System</b> based on national and regional databases in place within BCC structure by end of 3<sup>rd</sup> year</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Economic and social studies indicate the benefits of implementation of the transboundary approach (e.g. quantified through changes in average income of fishers and associated workers)</li> </ul>

**Annex III: Stakeholder Involvement Plan (SIP) for the BCLME SAP  
IMP Project**



June 15, 2007



Prepared by N. Pinnell, J. Zeidler, and  
L. Mlunga  
Integrated Environmental Consultants  
Namibia

## Table of Contents

List of Tables .....	159
Executive Summary .....	160
Executive Summary .....	160
List of Abbreviations.....	162
Acknowledgements .....	163
Introduction.....	164
Methodology .....	164
Compiling stakeholder lists .....	164
Gathering stakeholder input .....	165
BCLME SAP IMP Stakeholder Landscape .....	165
Stakeholder involvement with BCLME 1 .....	165
Stakeholder Influence and Impact .....	166
Angolan Stakeholder Landscape .....	167
Namibian Stakeholder Landscape .....	173
South African Stakeholders Landscape .....	182
Stakeholder Participation Plan .....	188
Desired Modes of Participation .....	188
Threats/Obstacles to Effective Participation.....	188
Proposed Stakeholder Participation Mechanisms .....	189
Proposed Work plan and Budget for Stakeholder Participation Mechanisms .....	195
Monitoring and Evaluation for Effective Stakeholder Participation .....	195
Stakeholder Feedback Mechanisms.....	195
Monitoring and Evaluating Levels of Stakeholder Participation .....	196
Conclusion .....	196
List of Annexes.....	197
Annex A – Stakeholder Contact Lists .....	198
Angola Stakeholders Contact List .....	198
Namibian Stakeholders Contact List.....	209
South African Stakeholders Contact List .....	217
Annex B – Stakeholder Questionnaire .....	242
Annex C – List of Consultations.....	247
List of Consultations and Questionnaires for Angola .....	247
List of Consultations and Questionnaires for Namibia.....	249
List of Consultations and Questionnaires for South Africa .....	251
Annex D – Detailed Stakeholder Consultation Results.....	253
Detailed Consultation Results for Angola.....	253
Detailed Consultation Results for Namibia.....	261
Detailed Consultation Results for South Africa .....	274
Annex E – Proposed Work plan for Stakeholder Participation .....	283
Annex F – Proposed Budget for Stakeholder Participation Mechanisms.....	285

## List of Tables

Table 1: Influence and impact of BCLME SAP IMP Stakeholder Groups.....	166
Table 2 – Angolan Stakeholder Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project .....	168
Table 3 – Namibian Stakeholder Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project .....	173
Table 4 – South African Stakeholder Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project ...	182
Table 5 – Proposed Stakeholder Participation Mechanisms sorted by BCLME SAP IMP Project Outputs and Outcomes .....	192
Table 6 – Contact list for Angolan Stakeholders.....	198
Table 7 – Contact List for Namibian Stakeholders .....	209
Table 8 – Contact List for South African Stakeholders .....	217
Table 9 – List of Consultations Done and Questionnaires Received From Angolan Stakeholders.....	247
Table 10 – List of Consultations Done and Questionnaires Received From Namibian Stakeholders.....	249
Table 11 – List of Consultations Done and Questionnaires Received From South African Stakeholders .....	251
Table 12- Consultation Results for Individual Stakeholders - Angola.....	253
Table 13- Consultation Results for Individual Stakeholders - Namibia .....	261
Table 14- Consultation Results for Individual Stakeholders – South Africa ..	274

## **Executive Summary**

### **Project Context**

This stakeholder participation plan was developed for Implementation of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem Strategic Action Program for Restoring Depleted Fisheries and Reducing Coastal Resources Degradation Project (BCLME SAP IMP), which is a full-size Global Environment Facility (GEF) project currently in the Project Development Phase. The objective of this next phase of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME) Program is the implementation of the BCLME Strategic Action Program (SAP) through the adoption of national policy reforms, the sustainable institutionalising of the Benguela Current Commission (BCC), and the endorsement and ratification of a binding international Treaty for the Large Marine Ecosystem (LME). This is a regional project that involves Angola, Namibia, and South Africa.

### **Methodology**

A desktop review of relevant reports, documents, and background information from the first phase of the BCLME Program (BCLME 1) was used to develop stakeholder lists and subsequently to add new stakeholders relevant to the BCLME SAP IMP.

In order to capture information regarding stakeholders' desired methods for participation in the BCLME SAP IMP Project, a detailed questionnaire was developed and sent to as many stakeholders as possible in each country. Consultations in person or via telephone were then conducted with as many stakeholders as possible in order to capture their responses to the questions.

### **New BCLME SAP IMP Stakeholders**

One of the important opportunities presented by the BCLME SAP IMP Project is the chance to reach out and involve "new" stakeholders who were not previously involved in BCLME 1.

Stakeholders that are "new" to BCLME SAP IMP project fall into two major categories:

- Resource users - private sector stakeholders from sectors such as fishing, mining, and offshore oil and gas
- Ground level/ grassroots stakeholders such as coastal community members

### **BCLME Stakeholder Landscape**

Major stakeholders for Angola include the Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment, Ministry of Fisheries, and Ministry of Petroleum. Major resource user groups include the petroleum industry and artisanal fishers.

Important government stakeholders in Namibia include the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, the Ministry of Mines and Energy, the Ministry of Environment and Tourism, and the Ministry of Works, Transport, and Communication. Industry stakeholders include the Confederation of Namibian Fishing Associations (fishing industry) and the Chamber of Mines (mining industry). The petroleum sector is another important industry/resource user stakeholder for Namibia, especially with the development of the Kudu offshore gas field.

Major stakeholders in South Africa include the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, fishing associations, and the mining sector.

### **Mechanisms for Stakeholder Participation**

Almost all stakeholders consulted identified the following modes of participation in the BCLME SAP IMP project as priorities:

1. *Information Updates and Access* - There was a strong desire to be kept informed of BCLME SAP IMP project developments and progress. For new stakeholders, this desire for information extended to the results and outcomes of BCLME 1.

2. *Opportunities for Input / Consultations* – Stakeholders wanted to be given opportunities to provide input and comments to project processes, especially where the outputs of these processes will impact their operations. As a number of the BCLME SAP IMP project outputs include policy changes that may impact the operations of private sector stakeholders, these stakeholders emphasized the need to provide opportunities for them to provide input to such processes.

A third mode of participation identified by some stakeholders was *direct participation in project implementation*. For example, some educational institutions expected to be involved in delivering capacity building and training for the BCLME SAP IMP. Some government institutions expected to be involved in negotiating the BCLME Treaty because of the nature of their mandates. In general, most of these institutions had previously been involved in BCLME 1.

### **Threats / Obstacles to Stakeholder Participation**

The stakeholders consulted identified a number of different threats/obstacles to effective participation in the BCLME SAP IMP. Some of these obstacles were internal to their institutions, while others were external factors. In addition to specific threats, considerations regarding appropriate participation mechanisms were also identified during consultations. These threats and considerations include:

- Capacity – human resources
- Capacity – training
- Staff turnover
- Time constraints
- Technological limitations
- Language barriers
- Resource limitations
- Stakeholder level
- Breadth of topic

### **Stakeholder Participation Mechanisms**

Given the desired modes of stakeholder participation and taking potential obstacles to stakeholder participation into consideration, the following proposed mechanisms for stakeholder participation in the BCLME SAP IMP project were identified:

- Process update newsletter, including national activities
- New stakeholders briefing meeting/symposium
- National and regional sectoral working groups
- Email listservs / Group email lists
- On-line discussion forums
- Web-based information sharing tools
- Lessons learned workshops or consultations
- Communication strategy development and implementation
- International Workshop Fund
- Capacity Building and Training Partnerships

A sample budget and work plan for the implementation of these mechanisms was proposed.

### **Stakeholder Participation Monitoring and Evaluation**

In consultations, most stakeholders indicated that they would prefer a combination of mechanisms for providing feedback regarding their participation in the BCLME SAP IMP. The proposed feedback mechanisms are email queries via the process update newsletter and annual stakeholder meetings.

Levels of stakeholder participation in the BCLME SAP IMP project could be measured and evaluated by undertaking a detailed baseline assessment of participation levels at the beginning of the project using questionnaire-based consultations with a sample of stakeholders from each country. This procedure could then be followed at two-year intervals during the project, and results could be compared to the baseline to track changes in participation levels.

## List of Abbreviations

ACEP	:	African Coelacanth Ecosystem Program
ACWR	:	African Centre for Water Research
ASCLME	:	Agulhas and Somali Current Large Marine Ecosystem
BCC	:	Benguela Current Commission
BCLME	:	Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem
BCLME 1	:	Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem Program
BCLME SAP IMP Project:	:	Implementation of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem Strategic Action Program for Restoring Depleted Fisheries and Reducing Coastal Resources Degradation Project
BENEFIT	:	Benguela Fisheries Interaction Training Program
CBO	:	Community Based Organization
CETN	:	Coastal Environmental Trust of Namibia
CFR	:	Cape Floristic Region
CPUT	:	Cape Technikon University of Technology
CSAG	:	Climate Systems Analysis Group
CSIR	:	Council for Scientific & Industrial Research
DEAT	:	Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism
DiMP	:	Disaster Mitigation for Sustainable Livelihoods
D-LIST	:	Distance Learning and Information Tool Benguela
EERU	:	Environmental Education Resource Unit
EIA	:	Environmental Impact Assessment
FAO	:	Food & Agriculture Organization
FAMDA	:	Fishing & Mariculture Association
FOA	:	Fisheries Observer Agency
FTTSA	:	Fair Trade in Tourism South Africa
GCLME	:	Guinea Current Large Marine Ecosystem
GEF	:	Global Environmental Facility
IKM	:	International Knowledge Management
IMP	:	Implementation Project
IUCN	:	World Conservation Union
JEA	:	Juventude Ecológica Angolana
LEEG	:	Lamberts Bay and Elands Bay Environmental Group
LME	:	Large Marine Ecosystem
LRC	:	Legal Resource Centre
MBRI	:	Marine Biological Research Institute
MEET	:	Marine Environmental Trust
MCM	:	Marine & Coastal Management
MFMR	:	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
MNHN	:	Museu Nacional de História Natural
MMP	:	Managing Marine Pollution Course
NACOMA	:	Namibia Coastal Conservation and Management Project
NAMCOR	:	National Petroleum Corporation of Namibia
NAMFI	:	Namibia Maritime and Fisheries Institute
NGO	:	Non-Governmental Organization
NNF	:	Namibia Nature Foundation
NORAD	:	Norwegian Agency for Development Cooperation
NRF	:	National Research Foundation
NTB	:	Namibia Tourism Board
ODINAFRICA	:	Ocean Data and Information Network for Africa
ORI	:	Oceanographic Research Institute
PASE	:	Partnership Sustainable Environment

PCU	:	Project Coordination Unit
SA	:	South Africa
SAAMBR	:	South Africa Association for Marine Biological Research
SADC	:	Southern Africa Development Community
SADCO	:	Southern Africa Data Centre for Oceanography
SAIAB	:	South Africa Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity
SANCCOB	:	South African Foundation for the Conservation of Coastal Birds
SANCOR	:	South African Network for Coastal & Oceanic Research
SANParks	:	South Africa National Parks
SASSI	:	South African Sustainable Seafood Initiative
SEAFO	:	South East Atlantic Organization
SAEON	:	South African Environmental Observation Network
SEED	:	School Environmental Education and Development
SOER	:	State Of Environment Report
SPP	:	Stakeholder Participation Plan
TAC	:	Total Allowable Catches
UNAM	:	University of Namibia
UNDP	:	United Nations Development Program
WWF	:	World Wildlife Fund

## **Acknowledgements**

The consultancy team (Nadine Pinnell, Juliane Zeidler, and Lydia Mlunga) would like to thank all stakeholders who provided input for this report. They would like to acknowledge the contributions of Eco-Africa Consulting, who conducted consultations and compiled the stakeholder lists for Angola and South Africa. Thanks also go to David Vousden, Nico Willemse, and Mick O’Toole for their guidance regarding the project and also for assistance in sourcing relevant information. As well, thanks to Reagan Chunga for providing support in formatting the final report.

## **Introduction**

Stakeholder participation is vital to the success of any project. A stakeholder participation plan is an important tool for ensuring that effective stakeholder participation occurs throughout a project. It is a concrete strategy for stakeholder involvement in a project that defines mechanisms for stakeholder participation and incorporates them in the project design from the beginning.

This stakeholder participation plan was developed for Implementation of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem Strategic Action Program for Restoring Depleted Fisheries and Reducing Coastal Resources Degradation Project (BCLME SAP IMP), which is a full-size Global Environment Facility (GEF) project currently in the Project Development Phase. The objective of this next phase of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME) Program is the implementation of the BCLME Strategic Action Program (SAP) through the adoption of national policy reforms, the sustainable institutionalising of the Benguela Current Commission (BCC), and the endorsement and ratification of a binding international Treaty for the Large Marine Ecosystem (LME).

The SAP to be implemented was developed during the BCLME Program (BCLME 1), a full-size GEF project implemented in Angola, Namibia, and South Africa from 2002-2007, which had the objective of sustaining the ecological integrity of the BCLME through integrated trans-boundary management by the three member countries.

During the implementation of BCLME 1, the majority of the stakeholders involved in the project were government and research institutions. The low level of industry and grassroots involvement in the project led to a call for a specific plan for stakeholder participation to be developed during the planning of the BCLME SAP IMP project. Similarly, the lack of a coherent strategy for capacity building and training resulted in the development of a capacity building and training strategy being included in the BCLME SAP IMP project development process.

This report identifies key stakeholders from each of the three participating countries—Angola, Namibia, and South Africa—and outlines mechanisms for ensuring their effective participation in the project. The plan is based on input from stakeholders in all three countries and reflects their opinions and concerns.

The BCLME SAP IMP project faces unique challenges and offers exciting opportunities in terms of stakeholder participation. Its stakeholders come from a wide range of different sectors and levels of power, from the government minister responsible for fisheries to the interested coastal community member. Furthermore, these stakeholders are scattered throughout three different countries, adding another level of complexity to any plans for their involvement. However, the right participation mechanisms can address these challenges and ensure effective stakeholder participation in the project throughout and beyond its lifespan.

This report is laid out as follows. In the first section, the methodology for the stakeholder analysis and participation plan development is laid out. Subsequently, a general overview of the BCLME SAP IMP stakeholder landscape is given. Summary tables outlining the interests of groups of stakeholders within each country in the project are then presented. Next the mechanisms identified for stakeholder participation are explained. Finally, methods for monitoring and evaluating stakeholder participation throughout the project are outlined.

## **Methodology**

### ***Compiling stakeholder lists***

The BCLME SAP IMP project builds on the work of the BCLME Program (BCLME 1), which has been an ongoing project since the late 1990s. As a result, initial stakeholder lists for each of the three countries were compiled based on BCLME 1 experience. A desktop review of relevant reports, documents, and background information was used to develop these lists and subsequently to add new stakeholders relevant to the BCLME SAP IMP. Members of the current BCLME PCU and of the BCLME SAP IMP Project Development Team were consulted regarding input as to additional stakeholders to be added. Need to refer

to intensive face-to-face consultations here. Finally, these initial lists were submitted at the First Stakeholders Workshop on May 22 and 23, 2007 in Windhoek, Namibia. Stakeholders present noted additional stakeholders and suggested changes to the lists which were then implemented in order to derive the final stakeholders lists presented here (see Annex A for complete contact lists for stakeholders in each country).

### ***Gathering stakeholder input***

In order to capture information regarding stakeholders' desired methods for participation in the BCLME SAP IMP Project, a detailed questionnaire was developed and sent to as many stakeholders as possible in each country (see Annex B for complete questionnaire). Prior to being distributed in Angola, the questionnaire was translated into Portuguese.

Consultations in person or via telephone were then conducted with as many stakeholders as possible in order to capture their responses to the questions. Where logistics did not permit either a telephonic or personal consultation, stakeholders were asked to complete the questionnaire on their own and return their responses via email or fax.

Not all of the stakeholders on the detailed stakeholders contact lists (Annex A) returned their questionnaires or could be reached for a consultation. Where logistics allowed, attempts were made to get responses from at least one representative within groups of different types of stakeholders. See Annex C for a complete list of all the stakeholders who provided feedback in Angola, Namibia, and South Africa.

Stakeholder responses to the questionnaire and comments from consultations were noted. These responses were later entered into an Access database created for this purpose. Based on these responses, stakeholder tables summarizing the interests different stakeholder groups have in the BCLME SAP IMP were created (see page 12).

Mechanisms for stakeholder participation were also developed based on analysis of stakeholder responses. An initial version of these mechanisms was presented at the First Stakeholders Workshop held on May 22 and 23, 2007 in Windhoek. Stakeholders present at the meeting made several comments and suggestions regarding the proposed mechanisms, which were then modified accordingly.

## **BCLME SAP IMP Stakeholder Landscape**

### ***Stakeholder involvement with BCLME 1***

One of the important opportunities of the BCLME SAP IMP Project is the opportunity to reach out and involve stakeholders that were not previously part of BCLME 1. The involvement of new stakeholders has several advantages for the long-term success and sustainability of the BCLME SAP IMP project. Firstly, by increasing the involvement of stakeholders such as resource users who will be impacted by changes created by the project, you increase such stakeholders' "buy in" towards the project—i.e. you increase the likelihood that these stakeholders will support and even promote such changes. Secondly, increasing the range of stakeholders involved in the BCLME SAP IMP project allows these institutions to benefit from the valuable information generated during BCLME 1. This increases the value of this information even further. Finally, as the BCLME SAP IMP focuses on policy changes, it is vital that political will and support for these changes be generated and maintained. A wider stakeholder landscape creates more potential supporters who are aware of the project.

Levels of involvement with BCLME 1 are one useful way of considering the BCLME SAP IMP stakeholder landscape.

#### *BCLME 1 Stakeholders*

The research and science focus of BCLME 1 meant that a relatively small group of stakeholders were directly involved in the project. In general, this group was limited to government and marine science institutions.

Consultations with this group of stakeholders revealed that many of them were already aware of the BCLME SAP IMP project. Most of them assumed that they would be involved in the BCLME SAP IMP project, essentially as a continuation of their involvement in BCLME 1. A few stakeholders highlighted changes in

their role in the BCLME SAP IMP project as compared to the BCLME 1 project. For example, Benguela Environment Fisheries Interaction Training, or BENEFIT, will end at the end of 2007, and functions that they performed during BCLME 1 will pass to the Benguela Current Commission (BCC).

It is important to note that although most government stakeholders were previously involved in BCLME 1, this is not true of all government institutions identified as stakeholders to BCLME SAP IMP.

*New BCLME SAP IMP Stakeholders*

In general, stakeholders that are “new” to BCLME and had little to no involvement in BCLME 1 fall into two major categories:

- Resource users - private sector stakeholders from sectors such as fishing, mining, and offshore oil and gas
- Ground level/ grassroots stakeholders such as coastal community members

A few government and educational institutions were also identified as new stakeholders with little or no previous involvement in BCLME 1.

Consultations with representative members of these “new” stakeholder groups revealed strong interest in involvement with the BCLME SAP IMP project. Many stakeholders were grateful for the opportunity to provide input for this report, as they had attributed their lack of involvement in BCLME 1 to a lack of interest in their input. It is important that their enthusiasm for involvement in the BCLME SAP IMP should be used to ensure their ongoing participation in the project.

In general, industry and private sector stakeholders want to be advised of project developments and to be given the opportunity to provide input on policy changes that will impact them. Grassroots stakeholders were interested in accessing information on the Benguela Current ecosystem generated by the BCLME 1 and BCLME SAP IMP projects, but were less concerned about being able to provide input to the project.

When considering mechanisms for stakeholder participation, it is important to remember these differences in stakeholders’ experience with and background knowledge of BCLME 1.

**Stakeholder Influence and Impact**

Another distinction between stakeholders that should be recognized is differences in their *influence* on the project and the *impact* that project outcomes will have on them. Table 1 below indicates where various stakeholder groups fall along these spectrums.

*Table 1: Influence and impact of BCLME SAP IMP Stakeholder Groups*

	Low influence	High influence
High impact	Resource users – fishing industry, mining, petroleum Tertiary educational institutions Parastatals Regional and local authorities	Government
Low impact	Grassroots stakeholders International NGOs	Donors Other GEF projects

Stakeholder participation mechanisms can be used to provide increased opportunities for stakeholders that will be heavily impacted by the project but have little influence over its outcome to provide input to project processes. This is important because some of these stakeholders may have little direct influence over immediate project outcomes but may impact the long-term achievement of project goals. For example, the fishing industry may not be able to affect policy changes but they can directly impact the successful implementation of these policy changes. As a result, it is important that appropriate stakeholder mechanisms be used to allow them to provide input to the project and increase their influence over the project so that they support and comply with policy changes.

### ***Angolan Stakeholder Landscape***

Major stakeholders for Angola include the Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment, Ministry of Fisheries, and Ministry of Petroleum. Major resource user groups include the petroleum industry and artisanal fishers.

The interests that these and other Angolan stakeholders expressed in the BCLME SAP IMP project are summarized below in Table 2.

Table 2 – Angolan Stakeholder Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
Academic and research institutions	Teaching, scientific research, including in the area of natural resources and environment. Conservation, preservation and taxidermal classification of species, including marine species.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Participation in discussions and projects</li> <li>– Data received from the BCLME program</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Receive English language training</li> <li>– Receive technical training in e.g. databases</li> <li>- Collaboration in preparing training material</li> <li>- Contribute to information dissemination</li> <li>– Interest in participating in provision of training, as well as in research and post-grad projects especially if in partnership with other institutions</li> <li>– Participation in sharing of best practices, experiences and information with other research and academic institutions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- English language is an obstacle to participation and active involvement</li> <li>– Financial limitations in case there is need to attend international meetings</li> <li>– Limited information regarding the BCLME Program</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- English language training</li> <li>- Information about the BCLME Program more easily accessible to all academic and research institutions</li> </ul>
Local authorities and parastatals	Environmental assessment of proposed projects. Reception and export of goods, oil spills control, waste and effluents management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Participation in projects (e.g. training trainers’ program Renascer)</li> <li>– Participation in meetings and events</li> <li>– Have received technical documentation on common environmental problems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Contribute to information and education campaigns</li> <li>– Exchange of information and experiences in terms of important issues for the province</li> <li>– Receive training (e.g. ballast waters management, coastal zone management)</li> <li>- Receive English language training</li> <li>- Provision of information on what is being done in Angola and learning from other countries</li> <li>- Sharing of experiences with</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Internal institutional obstacles (unclear definition of mandate)</li> <li>– English language is an obstacle</li> <li>– Insufficient human and financial resources</li> <li>– Need for continuous training</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Participation in English language training</li> <li>- Participation in training programs</li> </ul>

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment	Environmental sanitation, urban environment, waste management, marine pollution from terrestrial sources, environmental awareness raising and cross sectoral integration in terms of environmental issues. Collection and management of information relating to the ministry's mandate, namely: land use planning, urban affairs, housing, environment, and natural resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Participation in training programs</li> <li>- Participation in projects (e.g. to assess terrestrial sources of marine pollution)</li> <li>- Participation in meetings and workshops</li> <li>- Continuous exchange of information</li> <li>- Provision of BCLME-related information to public in general and students</li> </ul>	<p>Namibia and South Africa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Institutional responsibility in terms of the formalisation of the BCC structure</li> <li>- Important role in terms of cross sectoral integration with regards to harmonisation of national policies</li> <li>- Participation in activities/ efforts towards marine effluent quality management, education of fishermen, monitoring of the marine environment, and coastal zone management</li> <li>- Responsibility to pass information on to other countries in terms of Angola's experience with marine environment issues</li> <li>- Important point in Angola in terms of communication</li> <li>- Information dissemination</li> <li>- Access and exchange of information on policies</li> <li>- Access to training and sharing of experiences, in order to assist in the ongoing development of a database</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Poor legislation in the country and poor institutional integration</li> <li>- English language</li> <li>- Insufficient human and technical resources</li> <li>- Information is currently dispersed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- There needs to be more training in English language to allow for stronger involvement and more active sharing experiences</li> <li>- Training and experience sharing in terms of data management and creation of databases</li> </ul>
Ministry of Fisheries	Promotion of living marine resources and a better use of fisheries and fisheries products. Promotion and development of artisanal fisheries, both sea and inland, as well as	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Attendance in training and workshops</li> <li>- Closer collaboration with Namibia and South Africa and enhanced knowledge on resources' distribution, (which has facilitated</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- It is hoped that BCLME 2 will focus more on management projects to implement the results of the first phase</li> <li>- Stronger involvement from Angolan stakeholders in general</li> <li>- Advisory role in terms of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No involvement of politicians in workshops on policy harmonisation during the first phase</li> <li>- Different computer languages used in the three countries'</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Workshops with participation of managers</li> <li>- Active awareness raising directed at governments so that they take</li> </ul>

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
	aquaculture. Policies on specialised infrastructure for support to fisheries.	decision making in terms of fisheries policies) - Involvement has contributed to capacity building - Participation in research projects, e.g. Socio-economic assessment of artisanal fishing communities in the BCLME countries; Assessment of statistical data relating to artisanal fisheries in the BCLME countries; Assessment of legislation in force relating to small scale fisheries in the BCLME countries; Line fishing by-catch (seabirds, marine turtles and sharks))	harmonisation of national policies - Participation in biodiversity project: management together with local communities - Make information more easily available (ongoing preparation of data policy and data usage regulations) - Promote link with the Gulf of Guinea LME	databases - Communication problems including poor internet, telephone and postal access - English language - Confidentiality	greater responsibility in terms of funding and direct investment - Convenient to harmonise the databases in the three countries in terms of their computer language
Ministry of Petroleum	Protection of ecosystems by preventing pollution through the implementation of enabling environmental legislation and application of appropriate environmental management systems.	- Provision of support and collaboration in terms of technical and scientific information and human resources - Logistical support for organisation of BCLME meetings in Angola	-	- Confidentiality of information and data based on contracts and Act of Petroleum Activities	-
NGOs	Environmental education, beach cleanup activities. Promotion of rural development and protection of the environment. Advocacy and political pressure.	- Marine Litter Project - No involvement from some NGOs	- Contribution to development of networking partnerships with other LMEs - Participation in research on the impact of coastal communities on the marine environment	- Political obstacles - Insufficient financial resources - Lack of interest from members - Limited access to	Important stakeholder participation mechanisms include: - briefing sessions; - public

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Contribution to dissemination of information on the BCLME Program, the BCC and the state of the marine environment to communities, partners and other civil society actors</li> <li>- Facilitation of public debates, consultation panels, etc organized by national focal points in Angola</li> <li>- Facilitation of public debates, public consultations for policy harmonisation process, and briefing sessions (e.g. about policies)</li> <li>- Sharing of experiences, information and best practices</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- information about the BCLME Program</li> <li>- Insufficient/ inappropriate public consultation mechanisms in public institutions (public institutions are not always open to using these sort of mechanisms)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- consultations;</li> <li>- civil society organisation “alignment” meetings</li> </ul>
Oil industry	Oil industry, prospecting and production. Development of environmental protection program for recovery and protection of mangroves in Kwanza River.	Department of Quality, Health, Safety and Environment was involved	Positive participation in events organized by the BCLME Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Insufficient communication among the 3 countries involved due to language barrier</li> <li>- Often communication on workshops or even decision making processes is delayed for technical reasons</li> </ul>	-
GEF implementing agencies	Provide support to Angola based on the Millennium Development Goals. Activities in the environmental area through technical and financial assistance.	BCLME Program’s Implementing agency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Facilitator in various processes (adoption of BCC and Treaty, identification of national structures in support of the BCC)</li> <li>- Advocacy and facilitation of process to harmonise national policies</li> <li>- Provision of technical assistance</li> </ul>	-	-

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			towards training and capacity building plan - Following the processes of identification of financial mechanisms and partnerships - Dissemination of lessons learned and best practices		

### **Namibian Stakeholder Landscape**

Important government stakeholders in Namibia include the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, the Ministry of Mines and Energy, the Ministry of Environment and Tourism, and the Ministry of Works, Transport, and Communication. Industry stakeholders include the Confederation of Namibian Fishing Associations (fishing industry) and the Chamber of Mines (mining industry). It is important to note that the petroleum sector is another important industry/resource user stakeholder for Namibia, especially with the development of the Kudu offshore gas field.

Table 3 summarizes the interests that these and other stakeholders have in the BCLME SAP IMP project.

*Table 3 – Namibian Stakeholder Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project*

<b>Stakeholder Group</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
Academic and training institutions (eg. Polytechnic of Namibia, University of Namibia - UNAM, Namibia Maritime and Fisheries Institute - NAMFI)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Education (some courses offered in fisheries – UNAM and in marine safety, engineering and navigation – NAMFI)</li> <li>- Research on marine and coastal issues (Sam Nujoma Marine and Coastal Research Centre – UNAM)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Most institutions have had little involvement in the project</li> <li>- SANMARC scientists provided input for one or two BCLME projects</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Could play a role in capacity building and training</li> <li>- Interested in incorporating research results from BCLME 1 and outcomes of BCLME SAP IMP into relevant curricula</li> <li>- Interested in making links with existing research projects for students and faculty</li> <li>- NAMFI in particular could play an important role in information sharing as they do ongoing training for marine workers who are on the ground, and who may end up being some of the individuals implementing the results of both BCLME projects</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Limited staff capacity – low numbers of total staff and limited staff with extensive scientific and technical expertise</li> <li>- Time constraints</li> <li>- Funding levels – eg. the program in fisheries management offered by UNAM is currently funded by the Norwegian government but this funding will end in 2010.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Build money into the budget for covering expenses for any BCLME SAP IMP training courses offered through these institutions.</li> <li>- Reflect capacity building needs in BCLME SAP IMP capacity building and training strategy</li> </ul>
Community-level (grassroots) stakeholders – eg. community members, local schools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Resident in coastal areas</li> <li>- Impact coastal and marine environment by actions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No real involvement to date</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interested in learning more about results of BCLME 1 research— in the case of schools, interested in exposing students to research occurring in local area, possibly through a website like D-LIST</li> <li>- Schools are interested in exposing students to marine</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Dispersed nature of this group of stakeholders can make them difficult to reach</li> <li>- Limited web access in some communities and households</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Web tools such as D-LIST give community members the opportunity to be involved without using a lot of project resources.</li> </ul>

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			<p>researchers in order to raise their awareness of this field as a career possibility (could be a long-term capacity building strategy if more students are inspired to enter marine-related fields)</p>		
<p>Local authorities and regional councils (eg. Municipalities of Walvis Bay, Swakopmund, Luderitz, and Henties Bay; Regional Councils for Erongo, Hardap, Kunene, and Karas regions)</p>	<p>- (<i>Municipalities</i>) Responsible for environmental management of coastal areas within municipality as per part V of act No. 14 of 2004, local Authorities Amendment Act 2004 <i>(Regional Councils)</i> Coordinate activities within region, including those related to coastal management. Many have already been involved with the Namibian Coast Conservation and Management (NACOMA) project )</p>	<p>- some municipal staff have participated in a BCLME workshop in the past</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interested in sharing data as needed</li> <li>- Interested in participating in research efforts in their jurisdictions as needed</li> <li>- Able to share lessons learned from their experience with other coastal jurisdictions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Limited staff availability and capacity</li> <li>- Limited financial resources</li> <li>- Limited political will and support (Luderitz)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Training and capacity building</li> <li>- Raise profile of BCLME SAP IMP, thereby increasing political buy in to project</li> </ul>

<b>Stakeholder Group</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
Meteorological services of Namibia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Climate advisory services</li> <li>- Collect, store and analyse climate-related data</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Little previous involvement with the BCLME</li> <li>- Member of the oil spill contingency plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interested in what monitoring is being done of the degree of upwelling in the system as this directly impacts fisheries</li> <li>- Interested in sharing and exchanging data as needed</li> <li>- Strong interest in developing a marine meteorologist position based in Swakopmund</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Extremely understaffed with few qualified personnel</li> <li>- Limited infrastructure (eg. No instrumentation or buoys for recording marine temperature)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Training for existing meteorological staff</li> <li>- Training partnerships (eg. with UNAM) to produce qualified graduates</li> <li>- Infrastructure to be sourced in conjunction with research projects as needed</li> </ul>
Ministry of Agriculture Water and Forestry – Directorate of Water Affairs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Responsible for water quality standards and enforcement</li> <li>- Deal with freshwater pollution that may then flow into ocean</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Have been involved in several meetings and workshops organized by the BCLME</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interested in sharing information as necessary and in contributing to the process as needed</li> <li>- Usually involved when there are cases of oil spills in the sea and would want to be consulted and to provide input on matters relating to this</li> <li>- Interested in accessing expertise on desalination if possible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lack of qualified personnel within the ministry</li> <li>- Slow internet connection speeds could hinder participation in information exchange via websites such as D-LIST</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capacity building required</li> <li>- Web tools need to have text or reduced-size versions for users with slow internet connections</li> </ul>
Ministry of Mines and Energy  Directorates of Energy (Petroleum Commission), Diamond Affairs, and Geological Survey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Overall responsibility for management, regulation, research, and compliance enforcement for all mineral extraction activities in Namibia, including offshore diamond mining and oil and gas extraction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ministry has been involved in project from the beginning and are currently on the steering committee</li> <li>- Various staff have participated in projects and workshops</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Data sharing as research projects are carried out</li> <li>- Provide input to changes in Codes of Conduct for Oil and Gas Extraction and Offshore Mining</li> <li>- Link with BCLME to facilitate generation of new data all the time for better management of the resources—links with</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Department is critically understaffed so staff time and availability is extremely limited. Loss of staff to industry is a large problem individual capacity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Industry participation in capacity building and training initiatives that produce skilled workers for both government and industry</li> </ul>

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BCLME help facilitate this</li> <li>- Would participate in standardizing data collection between countries</li> </ul>		
<p>Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources</p> <p>Various directorates including Resource Management (National Marine Information and Research Centre – NATMIRC), Operations, and Aquaculture</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Responsible for management of various aspects of fisheries and marine resources in Namibia, including research and monitoring</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lead institution and on steering committee</li> <li>- Various staff have participated in various projects</li> <li>- Have provided in kind contributions to project</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will be represented on the BCC</li> <li>- Will likely be coordinating institution for the BCLME SAP IMP project in Namibia</li> <li>- Will likely continue to provide office space and support for BCLME activities</li> <li>- Would take a lead role in negotiations regarding fishing codes of conduct, standardization of data collection, and information sharing.</li> <li>- Technical assistance to different BCLME projects, depending on the nature of the specific project.</li> <li>- Perceive benefits from previous involvement so eager to continue</li> <li>- Would provide input to development of standardized data collection and enforcement procedures</li> <li>- Interested in information exchange regarding various issues including monitoring and compliance and sustainable aquaculture</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Retention of expertise is a major issue: staff members are being poached from the ministry by mining companies who are in need of environmental scientists</li> <li>- High staff turnover means that often there is no overlap between old and new staff members so valuable information is lost</li> <li>- Gaps in individual capacity resulting from high staff turnover</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Effective staff retention and information transfer strategies need to be developed</li> <li>- Training and capacity building a priority for existing staff</li> </ul>
Ministry of Trade and Industry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ministry is involved in promoting</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Little involvement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Would play a role in negotiations for BCLME Treaty</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None identified</li> </ul>	

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>investment in mariculture, aquaculture and fisheries and is strongly working on issues of trade, investment and industry development.</li> <li>- Coordinates activities between the SADC countries and bilateral levels</li> <li>- Also responsible for the quality and standard of fish exported</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Important source of information regarding sustainable coastal development</li> </ul>		
Ministry of Works, Transport and Communication - Directorate of Maritime Affairs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Responsible for dealing with ship-based pollution</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Represent the ministry on the steering committee and have attended most workshops.</li> <li>- Have formulated groups to work on projects and attended capacity building workshops.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interest in providing input to relevant policies</li> <li>- A high priority for the ministry is better solutions for vessel waste disposal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Limited infrastructure for monitoring ship-based pollution (eg. Luderitz office does not have any vessel to use for monitoring)</li> <li>- Limited staff time</li> <li>- Limits in staff's ability to use internet facilities for information exchange</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- infrastructure development</li> </ul>
Ministry of Environment and Tourism Directorate of Environmental Affairs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Have mandate for environmental protection and conservation</li> <li>- Deal with marine pollution via the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Involved in development and implementation of oil spill contingency plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- MET would have an interest in issues relating to coastal areas within parks</li> <li>- Interested in being informed about issues within their mandate (eg. marine pollution,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- MET has more focus on land conservation so its staff are not specialized and often lack background on marine issues</li> </ul>	Capacity building

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
	Environmental Management Act (still in draft form, has not been enacted) - Responsible for parks and protected area's along coast, thus deal with issues related to shoreline in these areas		conservation areas)		
Fisheries Observer Agency	- Observe and report what is happening on the fishing vessels. Collect biological information or research monitoring of compliance with fisheries act.	- No direct involvement in BCLME	-Able to share information and data as needed. -Would be impacted by changes in monitoring procedures so would want to provide input on these issues	- FOA operates under an agreement with MFMR. Scope of additional involvement would need to be checked against this agreement.	- Change agreement if needed
Parastatals (eg. National Petroleum Corporation of Namibia – NAMCOR, Namibian Port Authorities – NAMPORT, NamPower – Kudu Project)	Various mandates: NAMCOR – advisory role on petroleum to Ministry of Mines and Energy, NAMPORT – control ships + activities including pollution within port waters, NAMPOWER – developing land-based power plant for Kudu Gas Field	- Some involvement in workshops and meetings	- Interested in being informed about issues impacting their mandates - Interested in opportunities for collaboration where relevant - Interested in providing data and input where needed and on issues that affect their mandates	- Lack of staff time - Perceived benefits to institution must outweigh costs for staff involvement	- Early notification of meetings -

<b>Stakeholder Group</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
NGOs – Namibian (eg. Coastal Environmental Trust of Namibia, Namibia Nature Foundation)	-Involved in various coastal and marine conservation projects	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interested in collaborating where relevant projects overlap with BCLME SAP IMP</li> <li>- Interested in being informed about BCLME SAP IMP processes</li> </ul>	None	
Commercial Fishing Industry (eg. Confederation of Namibian Fishing Associations)	- Fish harvesting within regulations and guidelines set by government	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Very little previous involvement in BCLME</li> <li>- strong interest in having more involvement with BCLME SAP IMP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Wish to be informed of BCLME SAP IMP projects and processes</li> <li>- Recognize importance of involvement in sustainable resource management</li> <li>- Data sharing as needed</li> <li>- Involvement in developing codes of conduct and negotiating regulation changes</li> <li>- Information networking</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reticent nature of some industry members</li> <li>- Lack of faith that their comments and inputs are valued and will be taken seriously</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Early involvement in BCLME SAP IMP activities is essential to demonstrate good faith, and the importance of their inputs</li> </ul>
Artisanal Fishers (eg. Hanganeni Fishing Association)	- artisanal /community-based small-scale fish harvesting	- none	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Want to gain information and learn from others. Also want to be kept informed of the latest developments. (e.g. code of conducts)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Communication limitations - no access to internet or fax</li> <li>- staff capacity</li> <li>- financial limitations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Training</li> <li>- Use alternate communication methods</li> </ul>
Oil Industry	- Interested in exploring and harvesting offshore oil and gas resources	- Some involvement and awareness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Data sharing</li> <li>- Input to codes of conduct (industry already adheres to high international standards as it applies strict regulations from other jurisdictions in other countries.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- can be difficult to get information from companies operating in Angola</li> </ul>	
Mining Industry – Offshore Diamond Mining (eg. Chamber of Mines)	- Offshore diamond mining	- Little involvement in BCLME to date	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Currently are establishing various codes of conduct for mining operations so would be interested in ensuring that any codes of conduct developed for</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Staff availability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Early notification of meetings</li> <li>- Use of alternate modes of communication</li> </ul>

<b>Stakeholder Group</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
			<p>BCLME SAP IMP are in line with these</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Beginning a capacity building and training program for mining industry including government so could collaborate with BCLME SAP IMP where appropriate</li> <li>- Interested in sharing information and data as needed</li> </ul>		(email, phone) to get information
Marine Tourism Industry (egl. Marine Tour Association of Namibia)	- Conduct tours focussed on marine mammal species	- None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide input on any codes of conduct for marine mammal viewing</li> <li>- Disseminate information gathered during BCLME 1 and BCLME SAP IMP by communicating it to customers</li> <li>- Provide data on marine mammal and bird sightings to researchers as needed</li> </ul>	- None	-
Other GEF Projects (eg. Namibia Coast Conservation and Management Project (NACOMA))	- Vary	- Where relevant, have collaborated in the past	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Work together on projects where mandates overlap, especially capacity building and training initiatives</li> <li>- Coordinate to ensure work builds on each other's accomplishments rather than being counter-productive</li> </ul>	- None	- None
International NGOs and IGOs (eg. South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization (SEAFO), UN Food	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Depends on organization</li> <li>- SEAFO manages fisheries outside Namibia's Exclusive Economic Zone</li> </ul>	- Have collaborated on various projects	- Continued collaboration on matters of mutual concern.	-None	

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
and Agricultural Organization (FAO))	(EEZ)				

### **South African Stakeholders Landscape**

Major stakeholders in South Africa include the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, fishing associations, and the mining sector. Summaries of the interests of these and other South African stakeholders in the BCLME SAP IMP project can be found below in Table 4.

*Table 4 – South African Stakeholder Interests in BCLME SAP IMP project*

<b>Stakeholder Group</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME 2</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
Academic institutions	Research and teaching. Certain programs include environmental management, environmental science.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Distance learning course in Environmental Engineering—Sustainable Development in Coastal Areas via DLIST-Benguela</li> <li>- Involvement with BCLME projects through BENEFIT and IOI-SA</li> <li>- Active involvement with the Environmental Variability Group through a number of contracts managed by the Marine Research institute (MA-RE at UCT)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Distance learning course in Env. Eng. via DLIST-Benguela</li> <li>- Replication of Env. Eng. distance learning course in other LMEs, learning from other LME programs, replication of distance learning programs from other LMEs</li> <li>- Establishment of Environmental Resource Centre at CPUT as an additional resource for the web community and distance learners</li> <li>- UCT Oceanography to continue contributing to the EEWS of the BCC.</li> <li>- Continue to build capacity in Physical Oceanography and coupled ocean-atmosphere modeling</li> <li>- UCT MCM MOU</li> <li>- UCT Oceanography will play a leading role in the ASCLME.</li> <li>- Some contact with GCLME</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CPUT merger implications</li> <li>- Willingness of other partners in BCLME and other LMEs to network and co-operate</li> <li>- Language barriers</li> <li>- Funding support for distance learners</li> <li>- Declining capacity in the Department of Oceanography and within UCT in General</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capacity building and training</li> <li>- Effective stakeholder participation mechanisms designed to encourage network and cooperation between BCLME stakeholders</li> <li>- Language training and translation as necessary</li> </ul>
Local authorities	Provincial input to policy, management decisions relating to coastal environment. Manage IDP. Coastal management. To	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None directly</li> <li>- DLIST-Benguela participants</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Wherever BCLME activities overlap with their mandate for local economic development/IDP</li> <li>- Time contribution as stakeholder in the processes of adoption of BCC,</li> </ul>	Capacity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capacity building and training</li> </ul>

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
	develop and market regions as tourism destinations.		negotiation of Treaty, adoption of capacity building plan, and assessment of financial mechanisms - Time contribution as stakeholder and partner in negotiation of partnership agreements - Time contribution as stakeholder and provision of best practice examples - Support stakeholder participation process towards harmonisation of national policies and adoption of partnership agreements - Awareness raising		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism	Sustainable management of marine resources, conservation of biodiversity, sustainable coastal management, pollution control.	Extensive involvement	- Participation of scientists and/or managers in process to adopt BCC - Involvement of senior managers at DEAT and Dept. Min. in negotiation of Treaty - Appointment of policy and technical focal points, from senior staff in the two departments - Senior staff to re-examine policies (towards harmonisation of policies) - Training officer to undertake specific training and capacity building actions for BCC - Commitment of funds to BCC /Ecosystems advisory group - Active role in ensuring partnerships for sustainable utilization of marine resources - Active involvement with the ASLME and SWIOPF in the Western Indian	- Inexperienced or uncommitted management staff - Budgetary constraints persist into the future - Research and management posts are not filled	- Management training offered to staff - Recruitment strategy for management personnel

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			Ocean		
Protected Areas	Biodiversity conservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No direct involvement, only support</li> <li>- Local community involvement through DLIST-Benguela</li> </ul>	Provide input on DLIST-Benguela	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Remote eastern edge of study area</li> <li>- Institutional budget constraints</li> </ul>	-
Fishing associations	Advocacy to secure livelihood rights of artisanal fishers. Close collaboration with MCM	Collaborate on compiling socio economic profile of artisanal fishing communities along the west coast as part of BCLME study, conduct interviews and workshops.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Support development of policy and frameworks relating to artisanal fishing</li> <li>- Stakeholder awareness</li> <li>- Support the capturing and disseminating of best practice as relates to the field of artisanal fishing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reliant on partnership with MCM SA and their capacity to support artisanal fishing issues</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fishing associations listed and consulted as stakeholders in their own right during consultative processes</li> </ul>
Environmental NGOs	To protect natural environment from Elandsbay to the Olifants River Mouth, Friends of DST help implement funding for a number of community based projects in the area.	No direct involvement, only informed through DLIST-Benguela	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Support stakeholder participation process towards harmonisation of national policies</li> <li>- Support stakeholder participation process towards capture of lessons learned and best practices</li> <li>- Awareness raising</li> </ul>	No obstacles as such, but awareness of specificities of reaching grassroots stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Face-to-face meetings vital to reach grassroots stakeholders</li> <li>- Consider using DC audio, or video briefings (more rich content delivered first hand rather than filtered)</li> </ul>
Research	Co-ordinate and facilitate marine science, engineering and technology in South Africa. Develop and offer capacity building and research programs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Various involvement through the SANCOR Network</li> <li>- Development of the Benguela Plankton Portal</li> <li>- The BCLME sponsored participants at the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- IOI-SA is in a position to offer 2 training courses, one on Municipal Wastewater Management and its influence on the marine environment and the Managing Marine Pollution Course (MMP)</li> <li>- <b>A possible MSc in Ocean</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capacity</li> <li>- Funding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capacity building</li> <li>- Development of partnerships to support research where applicable</li> </ul>

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
		<p>“Managing Marine Pollution” course delivered by IOI-SA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– IOI-SA participated in the consultative meeting on Training and Capacity Building for Effective Management of the BCLME</li> <li>– Development and maintenance of the BCLME website</li> </ul>	<p><b>Management and Administration</b></p>		
Mining sector	Marine diamond prospecting and mining company. Certified ISO14001 Environmental Management System	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Contribution of data e.g. Project BEHP/CEA/03/02</li> <li>– Involvement in workshops</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Information sharing on marine mining and environmental practices (towards harmonisation of national policies)</li> <li>– Information sharing on environmental practices in the sector</li> <li>– Participation in partnerships where relevant</li> <li>– Capture and transfer of marine mining environmental practices</li> </ul>	-	-
Environment and development consultants	Project implementation inside the Richtersveld Community Conservancy. Impact assessments and environmental management in marine science fields. Coastal conservation, development and policy/management processes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Involved in BCLME 1 only through DLIST-Benguela</li> <li>– BCLME SOER</li> <li>– BCLME Training and Capacity Building Study</li> <li>– Field work and Training of students in Angola, Namibia and South Africa (linked to BENEFIT)</li> <li>– Conducted an assessment of potential involvement of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Specialist consulting and feedback into processes of adopting the BCC and identifying national focal points</li> <li>– To harmonise, where there is mandate, project approach and outcomes with that of the BCLME</li> <li>– To disseminate BCLME related information through existing stakeholder networks, and through ongoing projects/processes To assist with the capturing of lessons learnt</li> </ul>	Lack of information and feedback	Proper introductions of BCLME Program to stakeholders specifically in South Africa

Stakeholder Group	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
		coastal communities in BCLME program; – Conducted a BCLME funded marine litter program in Namibia and Angola; – Through the DLIST project – for example a formal consultation to introduce BCLME to wider audience in coastal communities; – Develop IPA (Angolan Institute for Development of Artisanal Fisheries) communication materials	and best practice through DLIST and other information sharing networks – To capture stakeholder input to the various BCLME activities – To facilitate information sharing/exchange between BCLME and other LME and coastal/marine management projects		
Other GEF funded projects	To support information sharing among stakeholders along the BCLME coastline, to support the development of equitable, effective and sustainable governance practices especially at local level	Extensive : – dissemination of results, – collaborate on marine litter program, – distance learning and – stakeholder engagement at various levels	- Support the work of Management Advisory Committees, as well as Ecosystem Working Groups by offering information sharing mechanisms - Facilitate stakeholder access to working documents, guidelines etc - Support each National BCLME Stakeholder Group in similar way - provide opportunity for stakeholder participation/input to policy/management reforms where appropriate - Assist in the development of learning materials and distance learning courses, in partnership with CPUT. DLIST field offices can help facilitate training activities	Would require funding for tasks which reach beyond existing scope of DLIST activities	-

<b>Stakeholder Group</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME 2</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Working closely with appropriate regional level bodies (the MACs advised by the Ecosystem Working Groups) to capture outputs and assist to pass these on to the countries, including case studies, guidelines, best practices and lessons learnt</li> <li>- Assisting in transfer of best practice between BCLME and other LME's, as well as partner institutions</li> </ul>		

## Stakeholder Participation Plan

### ***Desired Modes of Participation***

Almost all stakeholders consulted identified the following modes of participation in the BCLME SAP IMP project as priorities:

3. **Information Updates and Access** - There was a strong desire to be kept informed of BCLME SAP IMP project developments and progress. For new stakeholders, this desire for information extended to the results and outcomes of BCLME 1.
4. **Opportunities for Input / Consultations** – Stakeholders wanted to be given opportunities to provide input and comments to project processes, especially where the outputs of these processes will impact their operations. As a number of the BCLME SAP IMP project outputs include policy changes that may impact the operations of private sector stakeholders, these stakeholders emphasized the need to provide opportunities for them to provide input to such processes.

A third mode of participation identified by some stakeholders was **direct participation in project implementation**. For example, some educational institutions expected to be involved in delivering capacity building and training for the BCLME SAP IMP. Some government institutions expected to be involved in negotiating the BCLME Treaty because of the nature of their mandates. In general, most of these institutions had previously been involved in BCLME 1.

### ***Threats/Obstacles to Effective Participation***

The stakeholders consulted identified a number of different threats/obstacles to effective participation in the BCLME SAP IMP. Some of these obstacles were internal to their institutions, while others were external factors. In addition to specific threats, considerations regarding appropriate participation mechanisms were also identified during consultations. These threats and considerations include:

- **Capacity – human resources** – Many government institutions face severe staff shortages, especially in terms of technical and scientific staff. This issue is especially acute in departments dealing with mining and petroleum due to the high demand for qualified staff from private sector companies. *(NB: Capacity and a variety of related issues were consistently mentioned as threats to stakeholder participation. Different aspects of the capacity issue are listed separately here as they have different implications for stakeholder participation mechanisms)*
- **Capacity – training** – A related issue is the level of training and education of staff in various institutions. In some cases, the available staff do not have any background or training in marine issues. In others, the level of training and education of available staff restricts their understanding of technical and scientific issues.
- **Staff turnover** – For a number of reasons, staff turnover in many stakeholder institutions, especially government departments, is very high. This leads to high losses of institutional knowledge. BCLME SAP IMP participation is jeopardized partly because of this loss of knowledge, and partly because the connection with the institution is often lost if the staff member who is the BCLME focal person leaves the institution.
- **Time constraints**– Staff at stakeholder institutions have many demands on their time, among which participation in BCLME SAP IMP is one. Depending on the priorities of the institution and focal person, participation in BCLME SAP IMP may not be allocated much time or attention.
- **Technological limitations** – Access to internet and email is an issue for some stakeholders who do not have access to either. Other stakeholders have internet access via an extremely slow connection, and thus are unable to open large websites or email attachments. Others (eg. Namibian government stakeholders) have issues with email messages consistently bouncing and not reaching their accounts.
- **Language barriers** – Language is an issue for many Angolan stakeholders, especially those at the ground level. In order to ensure their participation, written materials in Portuguese must be made

available and relevant meetings and consultations must either take place in Portuguese or offer translation services.

- **Resource limitations** – Lack of resources was another potential threat often identified by stakeholders. Possible ways in which this issue might manifest itself range from lack of travel funds for attendance at BCLME meetings to lack of equipment to collect data required by the BCLME SAP IMP. Private sector stakeholders noted that their institutions might be reluctant to commit staff time and financial resources to participation in the BCLME SAP IMP without assurance that they will see some benefit from this investment.
- **Stakeholder level** – This is more of a consideration for stakeholder participation mechanisms. The BCLME SAP IMP includes stakeholders at various levels, from government ministers to community members. Stakeholders at different levels will interact with the project differently; thus, it is important that stakeholder participation mechanisms be targeted at stakeholders at a particular level rather than attempting to engage all stakeholders in the same fashion.
- **Breadth of topic** – Similarly, the BCLME SAP IMP spans a number of different sectors, from fishing to mining to education. Stakeholders from one sector are not necessarily interested in material relevant to stakeholders from another sector.

### ***Proposed Stakeholder Participation Mechanisms***

Given the desired modes of stakeholder participation and taking potential obstacles to stakeholder participation into consideration, the following proposed mechanisms for stakeholder participation in the BCLME SAP IMP project were identified:

- **Process update newsletter, including national activities** – This newsletter, produced in English and Portuguese, would help address the issue of informing stakeholders about the activities of the BCLME SAP IMP project and would inform them of opportunities for involvement and input to the project. Distributed quarterly, it would include a list of dates for upcoming meetings and other opportunities for stakeholder input along with contact information in case a stakeholder is interested in participating in one of these events. It would also include information on the outcome of national and regional project activities that took place since the last newsletter. It is important to note that this newsletter is not be intended as a means for introducing members of the general public to the BCLME SAP IMP project. The process update newsletter would be sent out by email, fax or mail to all stakeholders, with email as the preferred method except for those stakeholders with no email access. Stakeholders with slow internet access would have the option of receiving a text-only version of the newsletter so that they would be able to access it through their email. In cases where the email, fax, or letter containing the newsletter does not go through, the stakeholder would be contacted by phone to determine the cause. This process would ensure that stakeholder contact lists contain accurate information and would alert BCC staff to focal person changes at stakeholder institutions.
- **New stakeholders briefing meeting/symposium** – At the beginning of the BCLME SAP IMP project, a meeting would be held specifically for new stakeholders with little previous involvement in the BCLME project. Results and outcomes of BCLME 1 would be presented at this meeting, as well as an overview of the way forward via the BCLME SAP IMP project. This meeting would serve several purposes. It would introduce new stakeholders to the BCLME and vice versa. It would introduce new stakeholders to each other, laying the groundwork for sectoral working groups that may be called for later in the project. It would provide an opportunity to summarize some of the lessons learned from BCLME 1. It would also provide an opportunity to disseminate some of the strong scientific information developed through the BCLME 1 to a wider audience. Finally, it would provide an opportunity to raise the profile of the BCLME SAP IMP by including media representatives in the meeting.
- **National and regional sectoral working groups** – Establishing working groups for the three major resource use sectors (mining, petroleum, and fishing) for each country will facilitate the participation of

resource users in BCLME SAP IMP processes. More specifically, these groups will provide a forum for such stakeholders to provide input to processes such as BCLME treaty negotiation and national policy harmonization that directly impact their operations. In order to ensure that these inputs are also translated to the regional level, regional working groups for each sector would also be established. These regional working groups would include representatives from each national working group so that information can be easily communicated among national working groups and lessons learned can be shared. Working groups for each sector at both the national and regional level should include resource user representatives and representatives from relevant government ministries and institutions. Wherever possible, umbrella groups for various industries should be included in such groups. Attempts should also be made to include relevant grassroots stakeholders as well as higher level decision makers in these groups.

Meeting schedules and modes of communication for these groups could be flexible depending on each group's needs and demands for their input. A possible schedule would include at least 2-3 meetings during the course of the BCLME SAP IMP, with communication and work between these meetings occurring in smaller groups or via email or the internet. Clear outcomes and outputs for each meeting (eg. agreement on a code of conduct for responsible fish harvesting) should be agreed upon beforehand.

- **Email listservs / Group email lists** – Although not all stakeholders have easy email, email-based participation mechanisms are still valuable mechanisms for facilitating stakeholder participation in the BCLME SAP IMP. The strength of these tools is that they offer stakeholders opportunities to participate or not participate in consultative processes at will, with low cost to both the stakeholder and the BCLME SAP IMP project. Based on stakeholder contact lists compiled for this study, a group email list or list-serv for all BCLME SAP IMP stakeholders should be developed and used for communicating with these stakeholders (a separate fax/mail list for stakeholders without email access should also be developed and used for communicating for such stakeholders). From this master list, sector- and stakeholder type-specific lists should be developed for each country. These more specific lists should be distributed to members of such groups to facilitate communication and information-sharing between stakeholders. Working group communication between meetings could thus occur primarily via email. Online discussion forums with access restricted to members of the working group would be another alternative for working group communication between meetings.
- **On-line discussion forums** - Similar to group email lists, on-line discussion forums offer an opportunity for stakeholders to participate and provide input at their convenience. Given the lack of time of many stakeholders and the broad scope of the BCLME SAP IMP project, specific web-based discussion forums should be developed for different sectors (eg. science, mining, fishing, petroleum). The other important area where an online discussion forum would be useful would be for grassroots stakeholders. For example, D-LIST Benguela<sup>1</sup> currently has a discussion forum on coastal management that is open to members of the public in Angola, Namibia, and South Africa. A similar discussion forum on marine management should be developed and targeted at community members in the three countries.
- **Web-based information sharing tools** – A web-based information-sharing tool, for example D-LIST, could be used to facilitate several aspects of stakeholder participation in the BCLME SAP IMP project. It could serve as a means for stakeholders to access relevant documents, provide input to BCLME SAP IMP processes, share lessons learned and best practices with other stakeholders and with stakeholders in other LMEs. Furthermore, it could be used to deliver on-line training and courses on specific marine management issues. In order for D-LIST or another web-based tool to fulfill these functions, training on website use must be offered to relevant stakeholders. Ideally, short training sessions for stakeholders would be conducted in major cities and coastal centres in each of the three countries.

---

<sup>1</sup> D-LIST Benguela (Distance Learning and Information Sharing Tool) is a GEF-funded web-based information sharing tool focussing on coastal development issues in Angola, Namibia, and South Africa, essentially in the BCLME. ([www.dlist-benguela.org](http://www.dlist-benguela.org))

Care would also have to be taken to ensure that, wherever possible, information is available in English and Portuguese.

- **Lessons learned workshops or consultations** – The strength of face-to-face meetings and consultations is their immediate nature. Unlike emailed requests for information, meetings and consultations are difficult to ignore once participants are present. Thus workshop attendees are compelled to consider the issues at hand and to provide feedback. In order to best capture lessons learned and best practices throughout the project, lessons learned workshops with the projected outcome of the development of lessons learned reports should be held once every two years. Where appropriate, this workshop could be incorporated into meetings of sectoral working groups in order to limit the breadth of the issues considered. These workshops should include opportunities for discussion and consideration of issues in smaller groups so that the opinions of all stakeholders present can be captured. If possible, audio and/or video technology should be used to ensure that valuable information from workshop discussions is captured completely.
- **Communication strategy development and implementation** – The development and implementation of a communication strategy for the BCC is key to maintaining ongoing stakeholder participation in the Commission and its activities long after the BCLME SAP IMP project has ended. This long-term strategy would define strategies and mechanisms for external communication (communicating information about the BCC and its activities to the public) and internal communication (within the BCC). Defining external communication strategies is particularly important as the long-term survival of the BCC is dependent on political will within the three member countries. An effective external communication strategy will raise the profile of the BCC among members of the public in all three countries, creating opportunities for increasing public support for the BCC and leading to increased political support for the BCC in the long run.
- **International Workshop Fund** – In order to facilitate stakeholder participation in the exchange of lessons learned and best practices with other LMEs, a fund specifically to facilitate the presentation of such information by stakeholders at international workshops should be established. Eligible stakeholders would need to present specifically on lessons learned from the BCLME SAP IMP project. Participation could be funded for at least one stakeholder from each country every year. If possible, stakeholders from different sectors would be funded each year so that lessons learned from all sectors would be shared.
- **Capacity Building and Training Partnerships** – Capacity is one of the key threats to stakeholder participation identified by almost all stakeholders consulted. Although some elements of this issue will be addressed through the BCLME SAP IMP Capacity Building and Training Work plan, the needs are so great that this will not satisfy all of them. One way to address this issue would be to foster partnerships between stakeholders at differing levels of capacity. Through the sectoral working groups, linkages between institutions with expertise to offer and institutions with capacity needs in that area. Furthermore, information about capacity building opportunities outside the BCLME, such as industry capacity building initiatives, could be shared with all relevant stakeholders at these meetings or through the process update newsletter.

Table 5 relates the stakeholder participation mechanisms identified above to specific BCLME SAP IMP outcomes and outputs.

Table 5 – Proposed Stakeholder Participation Mechanisms sorted by BCLME SAP IMP Project Outputs and Outcomes

Draft Output	Mechanisms / Approaches for Stakeholder Participation	Activities
<b>Outcome 1 - Regional Level Implementation of the BCLME SAP through the adoption of a Benguela Current Commission infrastructure and associated Treaty</b>		
<b>Output 1.1 - Adoption of a Formal Regional Structure for a Benguela Current Commission based on BCLME Program experiences</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consultations that took place during the development of the Stakeholder Participation Plan (SPP) informed stakeholders about the proposed structure for the BCC, and alerted them to available roles.</li> <li>• Identification of key members for advisory groups should be participatory.</li> <li>• Information about the BCC structure, the roles of different groups, and the current composition of the BCC should be made available to the public on the BCC website.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Suggestions for membership for the advisory groups to be collected from stakeholders via a request for submissions in the first process update newsletter.</li> <li>• Information regarding any changes in the BCC structure and representation to be included in process update newsletter to provide opportunities for stakeholder feedback.</li> </ul>
<b>Output 1.2 -Negotiation and Formal Signature of a Regional BCLME Treaty or similar Multilateral Binding Agreement</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Involvement of private sector and other stakeholders (resource users) is essential in order for the proposed treaty to be successfully implemented in each country.</li> <li>• Existing policies, including those developed by relevant industry bodies which are not currently part of relevant national laws, must be taken into account by relevant national negotiating authorities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Working groups to be established for each sector in each country. Series of initial workshops/meetings to be held for each working group to gather information and input to the BCLME Treaty Process.</li> <li>• Email lists to be established for each working group and for all members of each sector within the region in order to facilitate communication between working group members.</li> <li>• If possible, representatives of sectoral working groups should be included in national negotiating teams.</li> <li>• Updates on the progress of negotiations to be communicated to all stakeholders via process update newsletter</li> <li>• Communications strategy for the BCC to be developed. Strategy must take into account the differing national contexts of the signatory countries and must identify methods for informing the public about the BCLME Treaty.</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome 2 - National Level Implementation of the BCLME SAP through Policy and Management Reforms</b>		
<b>Output 2.1 - Identification of National Structures in support of a Benguela Current Commission</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Previous experiences of the BCLME have set precedents for the relevant government ministries from which focal points will be chosen, as many stakeholders indicated during consultations.</li> <li>• In order to increase BCLME ownership in other ministries, focal points for specific sectors could be identified within</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selected focal points to be communicated to stakeholders via process update newsletter</li> <li>• Focal points and coordinating institutions to receive stakeholder contact lists in order to facilitate communication with stakeholders</li> </ul>

Draft Output	Mechanisms / Approaches for Stakeholder Participation	Activities
	<p>relevant line ministries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emphasis on facilitating communication of focal points with stakeholders</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Output 2.2 -Adoption of National Policy and Legislative Reforms to reflect Country Commitments to the Regional BCC Treaty (as well as other Pertinent International and Regional Agreements)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In order for policy and legislative reforms to be successfully implemented, stakeholder ownership of this process is vital.</li> <li>• Information needs to flow in two directions—stakeholders should be able to provide input to policy and legislative reforms while institutions driving the reform process must communicate with affected stakeholders about the reforms.</li> <li>• Need for effective communication and participation by all three countries <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Creation of links between stakeholders in similar thematic areas in Namibia, South Africa, and Angola</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National working groups including key stakeholders from industry and technical staff from line ministries (staff responsible for policy implementation) to be convened for different sectors. Where possible, working groups should include stakeholders from different decision-making levels.</li> <li>• Email listservs (group email lists) to be established for each national working group.</li> <li>• To facilitate communication between working groups in the three countries dealing with the same thematic area, establish regional email lists or discussion forums for each sector.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Outcome 3 - Sustainable Capacity Secured for Long-Term Maintenance of the LME Management Components</b></p>		
<p><b>Output 3.1 Adoption and Implementation of a Strategic Work-Plan and Associated Benchmarks for Delivery of Requisite Training and Capacity Building</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong need among stakeholders for increased capacity in order to ensure the ability of the institution to participate in and contribute to the BCLME.</li> <li>• Participatory approaches to training and capacity building to be emphasized (staff exchanges between stakeholders in different countries, inclusion of private sector staff in initiatives where appropriate)</li> <li>• Coordination with existing private and public sector initiatives in order to add value to these initiatives</li> <li>• Emphasis on creating partnerships between all stakeholders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- where possible, utilize existing expertise from one stakeholder in training and capacity building for other stakeholders</li> <li>- in this way, capacity gaps can be narrowed and less-advantaged stakeholders empowered</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft Capacity Building and Training Work plan to be sent to all stakeholders during PDF-B phase</li> <li>• Identify existing initiatives dealing with capacity and training and provide information on these to stakeholders via the process update newsletter</li> <li>• Staff exchange/job shadowing opportunities between government and private sector and between government staff in different countries to be identified and facilitated</li> </ul>
<p><b>Output 3.2 Assessment, Identification and Adoption of Fiscal and Financial Mechanisms at the National and Regional Level to support the LME</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Financial support for the BCC and associated structures will be easier to generate if the project develops significant stakeholder buy-in. Stakeholders who feel involved and committed to the project will be able to lobby the relevant government ministries for funds more effectively.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All stakeholders to be informed of the need for long-term funding mechanisms for the BCC</li> <li>• Regular communication with stakeholders along with significant opportunities for stakeholder participation to increase stakeholders' sense of project ownership</li> </ul>

Draft Output	Mechanisms / Approaches for Stakeholder Participation	Activities
<b>Management Approach (including the BCC and associated national structures)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Raising public awareness of the BCC and the role it plays could increase the political will available for committing funds to the project</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BCC communications strategy to include actions that will raise the public profile of the BCC</li> </ul>
<b>Output 3.3 Negotiation and Formal Adoption of Partnership Agreements and Linkages for the BCLME Management Approach</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Build on existing informal partnerships that stakeholders have in place</li> <li></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use forums such as the process update newsletter and stakeholder meetings to query stakeholders regarding relevant partnerships</li> </ul>
<b>Outcome 4 - Overall Capture of Knowledge Products and Best Practices, and Information Networking</b>		
<b>Output 4.1 Capture of Lessons and Best Practices for Transfer and Replication within BCLME (Including IW:LEARN and D-LIST)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Targeted tools to facilitate regional information sharing, transfer of information between stakeholders in the same thematic areas nationally, and between thematic areas where relevant</li> <li>Emphasis on communicating and sharing information derived through BCLME with grassroots stakeholders and members of the public. Important opportunity for raising public profile of BCC and BCLME treaty, and for including smaller stakeholders in project.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consultative workshops to capture lessons learned and best practices to be held on a regional level for each thematic area</li> <li>Short training sessions to be held in various coastal areas and for various stakeholders to introduce them to the use of relevant information-sharing tools</li> <li>Information about relevant web-based information sharing tools to be highlighted in BCC communications strategy implementation.</li> <li>List of relevant grassroots stakeholders who may be interested in information about the BCLME to be compiled. Information about web-based tools to be shared with groups on this list. Discussion forum for such stakeholders to be established on D-LIST.</li> </ul>
<b>Output 4.2 - Development of Networking Partnerships with other LMEs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emphasis on linking BCLME stakeholders with other LME stakeholders as well as on linking the BCLME Project Coordination Unit (PCU) with other LME PCU's</li> <li>Build on existing networking partnerships between stakeholders and institutions in other LMEs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use consultation results from PDF-B phase to identify stakeholders with existing links with other LME's that could be built upon</li> <li>Help facilitate and encourage participation of BCLME stakeholders in international meetings and forums that include stakeholders from other LMEs (establish fund to which BCLME stakeholders could apply for travel support if they are presenting on lessons learned).</li> </ul>

## ***Proposed Work plan and Budget for Stakeholder Participation Mechanisms***

A proposed work plan and budget for the implementation of the stakeholder participation mechanisms outlined above can be found in Annexes E and F. However, it is important to note that these activities and costs will change depending on the level at which stakeholder participation is addressed and the approach that is taken. The impact of stakeholder participation mechanisms will depend partly on the investment that is made in this area.

## **Monitoring and Evaluation for Effective Stakeholder Participation**

### ***Stakeholder Feedback Mechanisms***

Feedback is a key component in ensuring effective stakeholder participation. It allows potential issues to be identified before they come to a head, as well as highlighting mechanisms for stakeholder involvement that are functioning effectively. Furthermore, in creating opportunities for stakeholders to voice their opinions and raise their concerns, the importance that the BCLME SAP IMP Project places on stakeholders is communicated to the stakeholders themselves.

In consultations, most stakeholders indicated that they would prefer a combination of different mechanisms for providing feedback to the PCU. The following are the proposed actions identified for capturing stakeholder feedback:

- The process update newsletter sent to all stakeholders quarterly would include a query regarding any concerns that stakeholders might wish to raise or feedback they would like to provide to the project.
  - In order to be effective, any concerns or feedback generated would need a quick response. Stakeholders must feel not only that they are providing feedback, but also that it is being heard.
  - The process update newsletter would update all stakeholders on BCLME activities as well as providing an opportunity for stakeholders to raise urgent or time-sensitive issues.
  - The process update newsletter would also provide an opportunity for stakeholder contact lists to be updated (eg. as emails bounce back, Activity Centres would be alerted of the need to follow up with the institution to determine if the relevant staff person has left the organization or their contact details have changed.) As quite a few stakeholders experience high staff turnover, these email updates could also be a point of contact for new staff who are not familiar with the project, and who could respond with any questions they have regarding the BCLME SAP IMP project.
- Annual meetings where stakeholders can be briefed in more detail on project progress and activities, provide feedback to the project, and interact with other stakeholders.
  - In order for these forums to effectively capture stakeholder feedback and lessons learned, a combination of facilitated group discussions, opportunities for written feedback (eg. via written surveys), and presentations by existing stakeholders should be incorporated in the meeting. Video and audio technology should be used to capture details of the meeting as accurately as possible.
  - If needed, these meetings provide PCU staff with the opportunity to speak with individual stakeholders on a one-on-one basis for a few minutes before, during, or after the formal meeting.
  - Where time allows, these workshops would also provide an opportunity to consult stakeholders about project initiatives and to collect stakeholder input as needed.
  - Many stakeholders emphasized the importance of face-to-face opportunities to provide feedback to the BCLME. They felt that the nature of email communication made it easier to ignore, whereas meetings or direct consultations force people to reflect on the questions being asked and provide feedback.

- In order to have the widest possible range of stakeholders participate in these meetings, separate meetings should be held in each country. However, information about activities in all participating countries should be shared with stakeholders. Thus, these meetings will also provide an opportunity for a wide range of national stakeholders to learn about activities occurring on a regional level and in other participating countries.

### ***Monitoring and Evaluating Levels of Stakeholder Participation***

Levels of stakeholder participation in the BCLME SAP IMP Project could be measured and evaluated throughout project implementation using the following procedure. A detailed baseline assessment of levels of stakeholder participation could be undertaken at the beginning of the BCLME SAP IMP project. This assessment would build on information collected for this study. A questionnaire would be developed specifically to measure participation levels. This questionnaire would be used in consultations with a sample of stakeholders for each country selected from the stakeholder lists compiled for this study. Effort would be made to ensure that the stakeholders sampled included representatives from each of the various types of stakeholders.

A similar procedure could then be applied at annual or biennial intervals, with the same questionnaire being used to measure participation levels in a sample of stakeholders from each country. The results of these annual or biennial consultations could then be compared to the baseline established during the initial stages of the BCLME SAP IMP project to monitor changes in stakeholder participation levels. Proportionate stakeholder involvement and proportion of stakeholders involved at various levels in each country could thus be tracked throughout the project.

### **Conclusion**

Development of this stakeholder participation plan for the BCLME SAP IMP project involved the identification of a wide range of stakeholders from a variety of different sectors and at a variety of different decision-making levels. Consultations with representatives from various stakeholder groups yielded considerable information on stakeholder priorities and preferred roles within the BCLME SAP IMP project. Based on this information, proposed mechanisms for stakeholder participation in the project were identified. A sample work plan and budget for stakeholder participation were developed for these mechanisms.

However, stakeholder participation in any project is a combination of opportunity—stakeholders are given opportunities for meaningful participation in the project—and will—stakeholders decide that it is in their interest to participate in the project. The mechanisms outlined earlier in the report will provide opportunities for stakeholder participation in the BCLME SAP IMP project, with the level of opportunities partly defined by the level of investment in these activities. However, it is the stakeholders will that will determine the level to which they take advantage of these opportunities and participate in the BCLME SAP IMP project.

## **List of Annexes**

**Annex A – Stakeholder Lists with contact information for focal people**

**Annex B – Questionnaire**

**Annex C – Lists of Consultations**

**Annex D – Detailed consultation results for individual stakeholders**

**Annex E - Work Plan for stakeholder participation mechanisms**

**Annex F – Budget for stakeholder participation mechanisms**

## Annex A – Stakeholder Contact Lists

### Angola Stakeholders Contact List

Table 6 – Contact list for Angolan Stakeholders

Title / Position	Name	Department / Organisation	Location / Address	Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)
<b>Civil Society Organisations</b>				
President	Marcelino Caminha	ADECOR – Associação de Defesa do Consumidor Consumer’s Association	Rua Ché Guevara, 63, R/C Maculusso	Cell phone: +244 923 339053 Cell phone: +244 912 339053 <a href="mailto:adeconsumidor@yahoo.fr">adeconsumidor@yahoo.fr</a>
Member	Luís Alberto	ADECOR – Associação de Defesa do Consumidor Consumer’s Association	Rua Ché Guevara, 63, R/C Maculusso	Cell phone: +244 923 696690 Cell phone: +244 912 511153 <a href="mailto:adeconsumidor@yahoo.fr">adeconsumidor@yahoo.fr</a>
Director	Sérgio Calundungo	ADRA – Acção para o Desenvolvimento Rural e Ambiente Action for Rural Development and Environment	Praceta Farinha Leitão, 27 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 396683 Fax: +244 222 399312 <a href="mailto:info@adra-angola.org">info@adra-angola.org</a> <a href="mailto:s.calundungo@adraao.org">s.calundungo@adraao.org</a>
President	Fernando Pacheco	ADRA – Acção para o Desenvolvimento Rural e Ambiente Action for Rural Development and Environment	Praceta Farinha Leitão, 27 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 396683 Fax: +244 222 399312 <a href="mailto:pcd.adra@angonet.org">pcd.adra@angonet.org</a>
President	Orlando António	CEFA – Clube Ecológico Futuro de Angola Ecological Club	Maianga	Cell phone: +244 925 973363
Director	Allan Cain	Development Workshop (DW)	Rua Rei Katiavala 113 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 448371 Fax: +244 222 449494 <a href="mailto:allan.dwang@angonet.org">allan.dwang@angonet.org</a>
Member	Manuel Gomes Agostinho Chicaia	Grémio ABC	Cabinda	Cell phone: +244 923 667169 <a href="mailto:achicaia@hotmail.com">achicaia@hotmail.com</a>

<b>Title / Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Department / Organisation</b>	<b>Location / Address</b>	<b>Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)</b>
President	Abias Huongo	JEA – Juventude Ecológica Angolana Ecological Youth of Angola	Rua Revolução de Outubro, n° 2, 2nd floor Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 355715 Cell phone: +244 912 504379 Cell phone: +244 923 325668 <a href="mailto:huongoam@hotmail.com">huongoam@hotmail.com</a> <a href="mailto:jea@netangola.com">jea@netangola.com</a>
General Secretary	Cláudio Aguiar	JEA – Juventude Ecológica Angolana Ecological Youth of Angola	Rua Revolução de Outubro, n° 2, 2nd floor Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 355715 Cell phone: +244 912 359110 Cell phone: +244 924 911640 <a href="mailto:kanjingombe@yahoo.com.br">kanjingombe@yahoo.com.br</a> <a href="mailto:jea@netangola.com">jea@netangola.com</a>
Secretary for Cooperation	Constantino Mendes	JEA – Juventude Ecológica Angolana Ecological Youth of Angola	Rua Revolução de Outubro, n° 2, 2nd floor Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 355715 Cell phone: +244 923 326476 Cell phone: +244 912 803938 <a href="mailto:constantino.mendes@supernet.ao">constantino.mendes@supernet.ao</a>
Provincial Delegate	Fernando Bueia	JEA – Juventude Ecológica Angolana Ecological Youth of Angola	Benguela	Telephone: +244 272 332494 Fax: +244 272 332308 Cell phone: +244 923 878060 <a href="mailto:fmetusa126@yahoo.com.br">fmetusa126@yahoo.com.br</a>
Director	Pedro Vaz Pinto	Fundação Kissama Kissama Foundation	Rua Cónego Manuel das Neves, 206, 1° andar, esq Luanda	Cell phone: +244 923 318989 <a href="mailto:pedrovazpinto@gmail.com">pedrovazpinto@gmail.com</a>
Coordinator	Simão dos Santos	Futuro Verde Green Future		Cell phone: +244 923 456330 <a href="mailto:simão_grilo@yahoo.com.br">simão_grilo@yahoo.com.br</a>
General Secretary	Januário Augusto	Rede Maiombe Maiombe Network	Rua Cónego Manuel das Neves, 206, 1° andar, esq Luanda	Cell phone: +244 923 326476 <a href="mailto:redemaiombe@hotmail.com">redemaiombe@hotmail.com</a>
Executive Director	Reis Luís	Rede Terra Land Network	Rua João de Deus, 45 1° andar, Luanda	Cell phone: +244 923 409345 <a href="mailto:Reisluis2000@yahoo.com.br">Reisluis2000@yahoo.com.br</a>
	Carlos António	Associação de Pescas <i>Fishing Association</i>		Telephone: +244 264 261202 Fax: +244 264 261087 Cell phone: +244 916 461000 <a href="mailto:electromae.nbe@supernet.ao">electromae.nbe@supernet.ao</a>
Oil Industry				

<b>Title / Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Department / Organisation</b>	<b>Location / Address</b>	<b>Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)</b>
Director	Laurentino Silva	Angola LNG	Avenida Lenine, 58, 2º andar, Edifício AAA Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 692600 Ext. 1245 Fax: +244 222 692600 Cell phone: +244 912 507067 <a href="mailto:silvaml@chevron.com">silvaml@chevron.com</a>
HSE	Ronnie Gallagher	BP	Rua Rainha Ginga, 128 Edifício FINA Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 637727 Cell phone: +244 912 212330 <a href="mailto:Ronnie.Gallagher@bp.com">Ronnie.Gallagher@bp.com</a>
HSE Director	Jan Tucker	BP	Rua Rainha Ginga, 87 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 637727 Fax: +244 222 637386 Cell phone: +244 912 641440 <a href="mailto:jan.tucker@bp.com">jan.tucker@bp.com</a>
HSE Manager	Jorge Leon	BP	Rua Rainha Ginga, 87 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 637476 Fax: +244 222 637386 Cell phone: +244 912 704200 <a href="mailto:jorge.leon@bp.com">jorge.leon@bp.com</a>
Environmental Advisor	Angelino Manuel	BP	Edifício De Beers Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 637476 Fax: +244 222 637386 <a href="mailto:angelino.manuel@bp.com">angelino.manuel@bp.com</a>
	Yolanda Gomes	BP		Telephone: +244 222 637556 Cell phone: +244 923 600045 <a href="mailto:yolanda.gomes@bp.com">yolanda.gomes@bp.com</a>
Environmental Officer	Luís Anapaz	Chevron		Fax: +244 222 326061 Cell phone: +244 912505160 <a href="mailto:anapalf@chevron.com">anapalf@chevron.com</a>
Environmental Officer	Lúisa da Silva Bonfim	Chevron		<a href="mailto:sieu@chevron.com">sieu@chevron.com</a>
Supervisory Regulatory & Environmental	Brent Pasula	ESSO	Rua Rainha Ginga, nº. 128 11st floor Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 679000 (Ext. 2116) Fax: +244 222 679000 (Ext. 2168) <a href="mailto:Brent.j.pasula@exxonmobil.com">Brent.j.pasula@exxonmobil.com</a>
Environmental Advisor	Armando Afonso	ESSO	Rua Rainha Ginga, 128 Edifício FINA	Telephone: +244 222 335058 Fax: +244 222 391583 <a href="mailto:armando.f.Afonso@exxonmobil.com">armando.f.Afonso@exxonmobil.com</a>

<b>Title / Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Department / Organisation</b>	<b>Location / Address</b>	<b>Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)</b>
Director	Tim Clifton	ROC OIL	Ilha de Luanda Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 309091 Fax: +244 222 309219 Cell phone: +244 925 293160 <a href="mailto:tcclifton@rocoil.com.au">tcclifton@rocoil.com.au</a>
QHSE Director	Vicente Inácio	Sonangol	Rua Rainha Ginga, 77 Luanda	Telefax: +244 222 632317 Cell phone: +244 912 502053 <a href="mailto:vicente.inacio@sonangol.co.ao">vicente.inacio@sonangol.co.ao</a>
QHSE Engineer	Garcia Sozinho	Sonangol	Rua Rainha Ginga, 77 Luanda	Telefax: +244 222 334496 Cell phone: +244 912 205193 <a href="mailto:garcia.sozinho@sonangol.co.ao">garcia.sozinho@sonangol.co.ao</a>
Environmental Officer	Maria Ângela Correia	Sonangol	Rua Rainha Ginga, 77 Luanda	<a href="mailto:Maria.correia@sonangolpp.com">Maria.correia@sonangolpp.com</a>
	Raúl Silva Francisco	Sonagol	Rua Rainha Ginga, 77 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 353037 Cell phone: +244 925 140797 <a href="mailto:raul.francisco@sonangolPP.com">raul.francisco@sonangolPP.com</a>
Environmental Officer	Patrícia Cruz	TOTAL	Rua Rainha Ginga Luanda	Cell phone: +244 923 575858 <a href="mailto:patricia.cruz@total.com">patricia.cruz@total.com</a>
<b>Donors and Funders</b>				
Head	Mathieu Bousquete	European Commission Food Security and Environment	Rua Rainha Ginga, 45 3 <sup>rd</sup> floor	Telephone: +244 222 391277 Fax: +244 222 390825 <a href="mailto:Mathieu.bousquete@cec.eu.int">Mathieu.bousquete@cec.eu.int</a>
Representative	Anatólio Ndong Mba	Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)	Rua Major Kanhangulo, 197 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 393532 Fax: +244 222 331225 <a href="mailto:fao-ao@fao.org">fao-ao@fao.org</a>
Program Officer	Odílio Fernandes	Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)	Rua Major Kanhangulo, 197 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 393532 Fax: +244 222 331225 Cell phone: +244 912 244032 <a href="mailto:odilio.fernandes@fao.org">odilio.fernandes@fao.org</a>
Director	Gita Welch	United Nations Development Program (UNDP)	Rua Major Kanhangulo, 197 Luanda	Telefax: +244 222 338111 <a href="mailto:gita.welch@undp.org">gita.welch@undp.org</a>

<b>Title / Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Department / Organisation</b>	<b>Location / Address</b>	<b>Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)</b>
Program Officer	Gabriela do Nascimento	United Nations Development Program (UNDP)	Rua Major Kanhangulo, 197 Luanda	Telefax: +244 222 338111 Cell phone: +244 912 510272 <a href="mailto:gabriela.nascimento@undp.org">gabriela.nascimento@undp.org</a>
Program Officer	Camilo Ceita	United Nations Development Program (UNDP)	Rua Major Kanhangulo, 197 Luanda	Telefax: +244 222 338111 Cell phone: +244 923 506025 <a href="mailto:gita.welch@undp.org">gita.welch@undp.org</a>
First Secretary	Lars Ekman	Royal Norwegian Embassy Norwegian Development Agency (NORAD)	Miramar Luanda	Telephone : +244 222 447522/ 922 Fax: +244 222 446248 Cell phone: +244 923 640197 <a href="mailto:lars.ekman@mfa.no">lars.ekman@mfa.no</a>
<b>Government Institutions (Provinces)</b>				
Administrator	Joaquim Bernardo	Kissama Municipality	Rua Direita da Muxima Bengo	Cell phone: +244 912 516997 Cell phone: +244 923 560242
Captain		Cabinda's Port Authority	Porto de Cabinda Cabinda	
Head of Department	Natalino Mateus	Luanda's Port Authority	Porto de Luanda Luanda	Cell phone: +244 923 469959 <a href="mailto:nmateus@portoluanda.co.ao">nmateus@portoluanda.co.ao</a>
Head of Section	Kanga Miala	Luanda's Port Authority	Porto de Luanda Maritime Safety Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 311453 Cell phone: +244 912 517752
Captain	Henrique Pedro	Lobito's Port Authority	Av. da Independência n.º 100 2nd floor Lobito	Telefax: +244 272 222401 Cell phone: +244 917 230527 Cell phone: +244 923 429204
Provincial Director	Carlos Filomeno Martinó	Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment	Benguela	Telefax: +244 272 32619 Cell phone: +244 917 230246
Head of Section	Fernando Jacinto José	Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment	Benguela	Telefax: +244 272 32619 Cell phone: +244 917 279310
Provincial Director	Neslon da Costa Matos	Instituto Desenvolvimento Florestal (IDF) <i>Forestry Development Institute</i>	Benguela	Telefax: +244 272 33979 Cell phone: +244 923 398948

<b>Title / Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Department / Organisation</b>	<b>Location / Address</b>	<b>Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)</b>
Centre Director	Kumbi Kilongo	Instituto de Investigação Pesqueira (INIP) <i>National Fisheries Research Institute Lobito Research Centre</i>	Restinga do Lobito Lobito	Fax: +244 272 32633 Cell phone: +244 923 319481 <a href="mailto:kkilongo@gmail.com">kkilongo@gmail.com</a>
Provincial Director	Celso Cunha	Provincial Directorate for Urban Affairs and Environment	Bengo	Cell phone: +244 923 602726
Head of Department	Augusto Andrade	Provincial Directorate for Urban Affairs and Environment	Bengo	Cell phone: +244 923 975316
Head of Section	Domingos Gamboa	Provincial Directorate for Urban Affairs and Environment	Bengo	
Director	Aléctor Araújo	Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment	Cabinda	Telephone: +244 2312 22435 Fax: +244 2312 22200 Cell phone: +244 913 145782
Head of Department	Daniel Tati	Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment	Cabinda	Telephone: +244 2312 22435 Fax: +244 2312 22200 Cell phone: +244 923 667166 <a href="mailto:tatiluemba@hotmail.com">tatiluemba@hotmail.com</a>
	Alfredo Gabriel Buza	Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment	Cabinda	Cell phone: +244 923 444581 <a href="mailto:buzaalfredo@hotmail.com">buzaalfredo@hotmail.com</a>
Provincial Director	Francisco Kapassola	Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment	Kwanza Sul	
Head of Department	José Tunguno João	Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment	Kwanza Sul	Cell phone: +244 923 620935
Provincial Director	Eugénio Francisco João	Instituto Desenvolvimento Florestal (IDF) <i>Forestry Development Institute</i>	Kwanza Sul	Cell phone: +244 923 347893
Provincial Director	Santos	Provincial Directorate for Urban Affairs and Environment	Luanda	

<b>Title / Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Department / Organisation</b>	<b>Location / Address</b>	<b>Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)</b>
Provincial Director		Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment	Namibe	
Head of Section	José Ngola	Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment	Namibe	Telephone: +244 2642 61592 Cell phone: +244 916 462352
Centre Director	Quilanda Fidel	Instituto de Investigação Pesqueira (INIP) National Fisheries Research Institute Namibe Research Centre	Namibe	Cell phone: +244 923 520539 <a href="mailto:fisofide@gmail.com">fisofide@gmail.com</a>
Provincial Director		Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment	Zaire	
<b>MINISTRY OF URBAN AFFAIRS AND ENVIRONMENT (Ministério do Urbanismo e Ambiente)</b>				
Director	João Vintém	Direcção Nacional do Ambiente National Directorate for Environment	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 30 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 923 319468 <a href="mailto:vintem42@hotmail.com">vintem42@hotmail.com</a> <a href="mailto:minua@snet.co.ao">minua@snet.co.ao</a>
Head of Department	Maria Paulina	Direcção Nacional do Ambiente, Dpt Qualidade Ambiental National Directorate for Environment, Environmental Quality Dpt.	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 30 Luanda	Cellphone: +244 924 100952
Director	Soki Kuedikuenda	Direcção Nacional de Recursos Naturais National Directorate for Natural Resources	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 30 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 924 319465 <a href="mailto:sokikuedikuenda@yahoo.com.br">sokikuedikuenda@yahoo.com.br</a>
Director	Carlos Santos	Gabinete de Estudos, Pesquisa e Estatística (GEPE) Office for Studies, Research and Statistic	Rua Frederich Engels, 93 3º Andar Luanda	Cell phone: +244 923 319466 <a href="mailto:c.santos@snet.co.ao">c.santos@snet.co.ao</a>

<b>Title / Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Department / Organisation</b>	<b>Location / Address</b>	<b>Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)</b>
Director	Manuel Zangui	Direcção Nacional de Ordenamento de Território e Desenvolvimento Urbano (DNOTU) National Directorate for Urban Affairs and Development	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 30 Luanda	
Director	Santos Virgílio	Centro de Documentação e Informação (CDI) Documentation and Information Centre	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 30 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 912 513777 <a href="mailto:santos.virgilio@ebonet.net">santos.virgilio@ebonet.net</a>
Director	Cabibi	Instituto Geográfico e Cadastral de Angola (IGCA) Angolan Institute for Geodesy and Cartography	Largo Bressane Leite, 29 Luanda	
Coordinator	Vladimir Russo	Unidade de Gestão e Coordenação da Biodiversidade Biodiversity Management and Coordination Unit	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 30 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 912 226938 <a href="mailto:mjicky@yahoo.com.br">mjicky@yahoo.com.br</a>
Head of Department	Joaquim Lourenço	Direcção Nacional de Recursos Naturais National Directorate for Natural Resources	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 30 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 912 226938 <a href="mailto:mjicky@yahoo.com.br">mjicky@yahoo.com.br</a>
Head of Department	Nascimento António	Direcção Nacional de Recursos Naturais National Directorate for Natural Resources	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 30 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 912 527053 <a href="mailto:kidimambeko@yahoo.com.br">kidimambeko@yahoo.com.br</a>
Co-coordinator	António Matias	Unidade Nacional de Ozono National Ozone Unit	Rua Fernando Brique, 78 Mutamba	Telephone: +244 228 740415 Fax: +244 228 740414 Cell phone: +244 923 404351 <a href="mailto:unozone@nexus.ao">unozone@nexus.ao</a>
<b>MINISTRY OF FISHERIES (Ministério das Pescas)</b>				

<b>Title / Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Department / Organisation</b>	<b>Location / Address</b>	<b>Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)</b>
Director	Francisca Delgado	Instituto Nacional de Investigação Pesqueira (INIP) National Fisheries Research Institute	Rua Mortala Mohamed Ilha de Luanda Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 309007 Fax: +244 222 309078 <a href="mailto:iim-directora-geral@angola-minpescas.com">iim-directora-geral@angola-minpescas.com</a>
Director	Nkosi Luyeye	Instituto Nacional de Investigação Pesqueira (INIP) National Fisheries Research Institute	Rua Mortala Mohamed Ilha de Luanda Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 309005 Fax: +244 222 309731 Cell phone: +244 912 641731 <a href="mailto:nkluyeye@hotmail.com">nkluyeye@hotmail.com</a>
Researcher	Domingos da Silva Neto	Instituto Nacional de Investigação Pesqueira (INIP) National Fisheries Research Institute	Rua Mortala Mohamed Ilha de Luanda Luanda	Cell phone: +244 912 705326 <a href="mailto:vougadasilva@yahoo.com">vougadasilva@yahoo.com</a>
Head of Department	Bomba Bajika	Instituto Nacional de Investigação Pesqueira (INIP) National Fisheries Research Institute	Rua Mortala Mohamed Ilha de Luanda Luanda	Cell phone: +244 912 450965 <a href="mailto:Bsangolay2001@yahoo.com.br">Bsangolay2001@yahoo.com.br</a>
Director	Agostinho Duarte	Instituto para o Desenvolvimento da Pesca Artesanal e Aquicultura (IPA) Institute for Development of Artisanal Fisheries and Aquaculture	Rua José Pedro Tuca No. 36/38 Luanda	Telephone: + 244 222 334112 Fax: + 244 222 393039 Cell phone: + 244 923 318032 <a href="mailto:ipartesanal@snet.co.ao">ipartesanal@snet.co.ao</a> <a href="mailto:aduarte18@hotmail.com">aduarte18@hotmail.com</a>
Head of Division	Pedro Kingombo	Instituto para o Desenvolvimento da Pesca Artesanal e Aquicultura (IPA) Institute for Development of Artisanal Fisheries and Aquaculture	Rua Jose Pedro Tuca No. 36/38 Luanda	Telephone: + 244 222 334112 Fax: + 244 222 393039 Cell phone: + 244 924 171716 <a href="mailto:kingombo@hotmail.com">kingombo@hotmail.com</a>
	Júlia Airosa Ferreira	Ministry of Fisheries		Cell phone: + 244 924 822254 <a href="mailto:fjairoso@hotmail.com">fjairoso@hotmail.com</a>
	Maria Francisca da Silva Conceição	Ministry of Fisheries		Fax: + 244 222 310911 Cell phone: + 244 923 460305 <a href="mailto:mariafrancisca09@hotmail.com">mariafrancisca09@hotmail.com</a>
Director	Maria de Lourdes Sardinha	BCLME Centre of Activity for Biodiversity Health Ecosystem and Pollution	Rua Mortala Mohamed Ilha de Luanda Luanda	Telefax: +244 222 309330 <a href="mailto:milu_sardinha@yahoo.com">milu_sardinha@yahoo.com</a> <a href="mailto:bclme.behp@nexus.ao">bclme.behp@nexus.ao</a>
<b>MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE (Ministério da Agricultura)</b>				

<b>Title / Position</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Department / Organisation</b>	<b>Location / Address</b>	<b>Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)</b>
Director	Tomás Caetano	Instituto de Desenvolvimento Florestal (IDF) Forestry Development Institute	Largo António Jacinto Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 323934 Cell phone: +244 912 516048
Deputy Director	Nazaré Veloso	Departamento do Ambiente Instituto de Desenvolvimento Florestal (IDF) Department of Environment, Forestry Development Institute	Largo António Jacinto Luanda	Cell phone: +244 912 213801 <a href="mailto:nazadom12@yahoo.com.br">nazadom12@yahoo.com.br</a>
<b>MINISTRY OF PETROLEUM (Ministério dos Petróleos)</b>				
Director	Amadeu Azevedo	Direcção Nacional dos Petróleos National Directorate for Petroleum	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 105 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 397277 Fax: +244 222 396277 <a href="mailto:a.azevedo@snet.co.ao">a.azevedo@snet.co.ao</a>
Director	Manuel Xavier	Departamento do Ambiente Environmental Department	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 105 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 924 254824 Fax: +244 222 396277
Staff	Ema Gomes	Departamento do Ambiente Environmental Department	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 105 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 912 519026 <a href="mailto:marron_pt@yahoo.com">marron_pt@yahoo.com</a>
Staff	Helena André	Departamento do Ambiente Environmental Department	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 105 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 912 519026 <a href="mailto:marron_pt@yahoo.com">marron_pt@yahoo.com</a>
<b>MINISTRY OF DEFENSE (Ministério da Defesa)</b>				
Director		Força Naval		
<b>MINISTRY OF TRANSPORTS (Ministério dos Transportes)</b>				
Director		Direcção Nacional da Marinha Mercante		
Director	Gualberto João	Serviço Nacional de Meteorologia National Meteorology Service	Morro Bento Luanda	
<b>MINISTRY OF EDUCATION (Ministério da Educação)</b>				
Director		Instituto Nacional de Investigação e Desenvolvimento da Educação National Institute for Educational Research and Development	Largo dos Ministérios Ministério da Educação, R/C Luanda	

Title / Position	Name	Department / Organisation	Location / Address	Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)
<b>MINISTRY OF HOTELS AND TOURISM (Ministério da Hotelaria e Turismo)</b>				
Director	Januário Marra	Direcção Nacional de Actividades Turísticas National Directorate for Tourist Activities	Av. 4 de Fevereiro Palácio de Vidro Luanda	
Director	Lutete Nzinga	Direcção Nacional de Intercâmbio National Directorate for Interchange	Av. 4 de Fevereiro Palácio de Vidro Luanda	Cell phone: +244 924 911812 Fax: +244 222 310629 <a href="mailto:lutenzi@yahoo.com.br">lutenzi@yahoo.com.br</a>
<b>RESEARCH INSTITUTIONS (Instituições de Pesquisa)</b>				
Coordinator	Elizabeth Matos	Centro Nacional de Recursos Fitogenéticos (CNRF) Genetic Resources Centre	Av. Revolução de Outubro Luanda	Telephone : +244 222 325673 Cellphone: +244 923 937353 <a href="mailto:fitogen@ebonet.net">fitogen@ebonet.net</a>
Curator	Pedro Moçambique	Centro Nacional de Recursos Fitogenéticos (CNRF) Genetic Resources Centre	Av. Revolução de Outubro Luanda	Telephone : +244 222 325673 Cell phone: +244 912 218865 <a href="mailto:pedromocamb@hotmail.com">pedromocamb@hotmail.com</a>
Head of Information	Evaldina Pedro	Centro Nacional de Recursos Fitogenéticos (CNRF) Genetic Resources Centre	Av. Revolução de Outubro Luanda	Telephone : +244 222 325673 Cell phone: +244 923 607939 <a href="mailto:cnrf@ebonet.net">cnrf@ebonet.net</a>
Researcher	Manuela Pedro	Herbário de Luanda Luanda's Herbarium	Av. Revolução de Outubro Luanda	Cellphone: +244 923 512749
Director	Ana Paula Victor	Museu Nacional de História Natural (MNHN) National Natural History Museum	Rua da Muxima, 47 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 334055 Fax: +244 222 338907 <a href="mailto:hist.nat@netangola.com">hist.nat@netangola.com</a>
Head of Section	Ana da Costa Lavres	Museu Nacional de História Natural (MNHN) National Natural History Museum	Rua da Muxima, 47 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 334055 Fax: +244 222 338907 Cell phone: +244 923 557537 <a href="mailto:alavres@yahoo.com">alavres@yahoo.com</a>
Head of Department	Francisca da Costa	Museu Nacional de História Natural (MNHN) National Natural History Museum	Rua da Muxima, 47 Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 334055 Fax: +244 222 338907 Cell phone: +244 923 314991 <a href="mailto:hist.nat@netangola.com">hist.nat@netangola.com</a>

Title / Position	Name	Department / Organisation	Location / Address	Contact Information (Telephone, Fax, E-mail)
<b>ACADEMIC INSTITUTIONS (Instituições Universitárias)</b>				
Dean	Orlando da Mata	Faculdade de Ciências, Universidade Agostinho Neto Faculty of Sciences, Agostinho Neto University	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 80 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 925 489071 <a href="mailto:orlandomata@yahoo.com">orlandomata@yahoo.com</a>
Lecturer	Augusta Silva	Faculdade de Ciências, Universidade Agostinho Neto Faculty of Sciences, Agostinho Neto University	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 80 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 924 395269 <a href="mailto:augustasilva@yahoo.com">augustasilva@yahoo.com</a>
Biologist	Michel Morais	Faculdade de Ciências, Universidade Agostinho Neto Faculty of Sciences, Agostinho Neto University	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 80 Luanda	Cell phone: +244 923 410186 <a href="mailto:dikunji@yahoo.com.br">dikunji@yahoo.com.br</a>
Biologist	Carlos Andrade	Faculdade de Ciências, Universidade Agostinho Neto Faculty of Sciences, Agostinho Neto University	Av. 4 de Fevereiro, 80 Luanda	Cellphone: +244 923 308210 <a href="mailto:calucarlos@hotmail.com">calucarlos@hotmail.com</a>
Dean	Nuno Gomes	Faculty of Engineering Sciences and Technology, Universidade Independente Faculdade de Ciências de Engenharia e Tecnologia, Independent University	Rua da Missão Bairro Morro Bento II Corimba Luanda	Telephone: +244 222 338970 Fax: +244 222 338968 Cell phone: +244 912 690860 <a href="mailto:ngomes@unia.ao">ngomes@unia.ao</a>

### **Namibian Stakeholders Contact List**

Table 7 – Contact List for Namibian Stakeholders

Organization	Name	Position	Telephone	Fax	E-mail	Address
Educational Institutions						
Kuisebmond Secondary School	P.Dausab	Geography Teacher	064 - 205329	064 - 206780	<a href="mailto:kuisebmondss@yahoo.co.uk">kuisebmondss@yahoo.co.uk</a>	P.O.Box 84 Walvis Bay
Kuisebmond	David O.	Science	064 - 205329	064 - 206780	<a href="mailto:kuisebmondss@yahoo.co.uk">kuisebmondss@yahoo.co.uk</a>	P.O.Box 84

Secondary School	Ajayi	Teacher				Walvis Bay
Kuisebmond Secondary School	Sedekia Gottlieb	Principal	064 - 205329	064 - 206780	<a href="mailto:kuisebmondss@yahoo.co.uk">kuisebmondss@yahoo.co.uk</a>	P.O.Box 84 Walvis Bay
Namibian Maritime & Fisheries Institute	Polli Andima	Director	064 – 20 6274	064 - 220945	<a href="mailto:andima@namfi.net">andima@namfi.net</a>	1st St East Old Navel Base Walvis Bay
Namibian Maritime & Fisheries Institute (NAMFI)	Cornelius Mbunje	Training Officer	064 – 20 6274	064 - 220945	<a href="mailto:mbunje@namfi.net">mbunje@namfi.net</a>	1st St East Old Navel Base Walvis Bay
Polytechnic of Namibia – Nature Conservation	P. Cunningham	Head of Department	061 - 2072188	061 - 2072143	<a href="mailto:p.cunningham@polytechnic.edu.na">p.cunningham@polytechnic.edu.na</a>	Polytechnic of Namibia Private Bag 13388 Windhoek
University of Namibia – Fisheries & Marine Science	K.S. Kavee	Lecturer	061 - 20 3648		<a href="mailto:kavee@unam.na">kavee@unam.na</a>	Windhoek, Namibia
University of Namibia Henties Bay Research Centre (SANUMARC)	Lawrence Oellermann	Mariculture Specialist	064 – 502 631		<a href="mailto:loellermann@unam.na">loellermann@unam.na</a>	P.O.Box 462 Henties Bay
Fisheries						
Confederation of Namibian Fishing Associations / Hangana Seafood	Volker Kunschzt	Chairman / Managing Director	064 – 218422	064 – 218499	<a href="mailto:volker.kuntzsch@olfitra.com.na">volker.kuntzsch@olfitra.com.na</a>	Hangana Seafood (PTY) LTD 58 Ben Amathila Ave. Walvis Bay P.O. Box 26, Walvis Bay
Hanganeni Fishing Association	Dominique	Chairperson	064 – 500082	None	None	Nicky Iyambo Street, Hentis Bay
Novanam LTD Groups of Companies	Estelle Sleidl	Management	063 – 20 2891		<a href="mailto:estellesleidl@novanam.com.na">estellesleidl@novanam.com.na</a>	Erf 524 Industry Road P.O.Box 601 Luderitz
Government						
Aquaculture, Ministry of Fisheries and Marine resources	Eckelhard Klingerhoeffer	Director	064 – 410 1000	063-2002028	<a href="mailto:ekkehardkl@mfmr.gov.na">ekkehardkl@mfmr.gov.na</a>	R. Kasingo street opposite development bank, old BCLME offices Windhoek

Min of Fisheries and marine resources	Peter Shivute	Inspectorate Officer	064 – 2016111	064 – 205008		1 <sup>st</sup> St East Old Navel Base, P.O.Box 1595 Walvis Bay
Ministry of Mines and Energy	Kennedy Hamutenya	Diamond Commissioner	061 - 2848320	061 – 2848380	<a href="mailto:khamutenya@mme.gov.na">khamutenya@mme.gov.na</a>	Min. of Mines & Energy 1 Aviation Road, P/Bag X 13297, Windhoek, Namibia
Directorate of Energy( Ministry of Mines and Energy)	Immanuel N. Mulunga	Petroleum Commissioner	061 – 2848212	061 – 2848200	<a href="mailto:imulunga@mme.gov.na">imulunga@mme.gov.na</a>	Min. of Mines & Energy 1 Aviation Road, P/Bag X 13297, Windhoek, Namibia
Min of Mines and Energy	Joseph Iita	Permanent Secretary	061 – 284 8312	061 – 220386	<a href="mailto:jiita@mme.gov.na">jiita@mme.gov.na</a>	Min. of Mines & Energy 1 Aviation Road, P/Bag X 13297, Windhoek, Namibia
Min. of Environment & Tourism	Teo Nghitila	Deputy Director, Environmental Affairs & Tourism	061 – 249015	061 – 240339	<a href="mailto:nghitila@dea.met.gov.na">nghitila@dea.met.gov.na</a>	Min. of Environment & Tourism F G I Building, Post St Arcade, Windhoek P/Bag 13346, Windhoek, Namibia
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine resources (Operations)	Peter Amutenya	Director: Operations	061 205 3009	061 – 2045031	<a href="mailto:pamutenya@mfmr.gov.na">pamutenya@mfmr.gov.na</a>	Windhoek
Min. of Fisheries & Marine Resources	Anna Erastus	Director: Policy, planning and Economics	061 – 2053121/3127	061 – 244161	<a href="mailto:aerastusd@mfmr.gov.na">aerastusd@mfmr.gov.na</a>	Min of Fisheries and Marine Resources,
Min. of Fisheries & Marine Resources	Moses Maurihungirire	Director of Management Resources	064 – 4101132	061 – 2053015	<a href="mailto:mmaurihungirire@mfmr.gov.na">mmaurihungirire@mfmr.gov.na</a>	Min. of Fisheries & Marine Resources Strand Street, P.O. Box 912, Swakopmund, Namibia
Min. of Fisheries & Marine Resources	Nangula Mbako	Adv Permanent Secretary	061 – 2053007	061- 224566	<a href="mailto:nmbako@mfmr.gov.na">nmbako@mfmr.gov.na</a>	Min. of Fisheries & Marine Resources Brendan Simbwaye Square, Uhland Str. P/Bag 13355, Windhoek, Namibia
Min. of Mines &	Gabi	Director,	061 – 2848111	061 -249144	<a href="mailto:gschneider@mme.gov.na">gschneider@mme.gov.na</a>	Min. of Mines & Energy

Energy	Schneider	Geological Survey				1 Aviation Road, P/Bag X 13297, Windhoek, Namibia
Min. of Works transport communication	Japhet Iitenge	Directorate of Maritime Affairs(deputy director operations)	061 – 2088111	061 – 2848200	<a href="mailto:jiitenge@mwtc.gov.na">jiitenge@mwtc.gov.na</a>	Min. of Works, Transport & Communication. Bell Str, Windhoek P/Bag 13341, Windhoek, Namibia
Ministry of Agriculture, Water, and Forestry	Dr. J.S. de Wet	Director: Directorate of Resource Management	061 – 2087161	061 – 2087160 or 2087149	<a href="mailto:wets@mawrd.gov.na">wets@mawrd.gov.na</a>	Government Park Luther Street P/Bag 13184 Windhoek
Ministry of Finance	Sinvula S.	Director: Budget	061-2092921	061- 221436	<a href="mailto:asinvula@mof.gov.na">asinvula@mof.gov.na</a>	
Ministry of Fisheries and marine resources (Resource management)	Gosbert Hamutenya	Aquaculture technician	063 – 20 2415	063 – 202495		Krepline Street, Shark Island Luderitz
Ministry of Trade and Industry	Andrew Ndishishi	Permanent Secretary	061 283 7332	061 – 220227		Urland Road, Gutter Street
Ministry of Works, transport & communication	Abraham Kazeundjwa	Maritime Affairs	Tel: 063 – 203969	063 – 203970		German Hostel 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor Office Block, Luderitz
Namibian Parliament	Hage Geingob	Chairman of the Parliamentary Standing Committee on Economics and Natural Resources	061 – 2882595	061 – 224327		Parliament Building, Windhoek
Namibian Police Protected Resource Unit	J.N. Kamwanha	Office of the Inspector General	061 – 2094356	061 – 2094331		Windhoek

National Marine Information and Research Centre (NatMIRC)	Ben Van Zyl	Deputy Director	064 – 4101000	064 – 404385	<a href="mailto:bvanzyl@mfmr.gov.na">bvanzyl@mfmr.gov.na</a>	Strand Street, P.O.Box 912, Swakopmund
Local Government						
Luderitz Town Council	Aunie Gebhard	Manager Economic Development	063 – 202041	063 – 202971	<a href="mailto:aunie@itc.com.na">aunie@itc.com.na</a>	P.O.Box 19, Luderitz
Municipality of Walvis Bay	Derek Klazen	Walvis Bay Municipal Mayor	063 – 2013268		<a href="mailto:dklazen@walvisbaycc.org.na">dklazen@walvisbaycc.org.na</a>	Civic Center, Nangolo Mbumba Dve, P/Bag 5017, Walvis Bay
Municipality of Walvis Bay	David Uushona	Environmental Manager	064 – 214300	064 – 214310	<a href="mailto:duushona@walvisbaycc.org.na">duushona@walvisbaycc.org.na</a>	Civic Center, Nangolo Mbumba Dve, P/Bag 5017, Walvis Bay
Municipality of Henties Bay		Henties Bay Municipal Mayor	064 – 502 000			Jakkalsputz Road P.O.Box 61 Henties Bay
Swakopmund Municipal Mayor	Rosina //Hoabes	Mayor	064 – 4104204	064 – 4104213	<a href="mailto:swkmun@swkmun.com.na">swkmun@swkmun.com.na</a>	P.O.Box 53 Swakopmund
Erongo Region	Samuel Nuuyoma	Governor	064 - 4105700	064 - 4105704	<a href="mailto:nuuyoma@erc.com.na">nuuyoma@erc.com.na</a>	Acasia Building Tobias Hainyeko Street Private Bag 5019 Swakopmund, Namibia
Mining						
Chamber of Mines	Vincent Malango	General Manager	061 - 237925	061 - 222638	<a href="mailto:malango@iway.na">malango@iway.na</a>	Channel life building, 4th floor, post street mall
De Beers Marine Namibia	Fiona Olivier	Environmental Manager	061 - 2978215	061 - 2978120	<a href="mailto:fiona.olivier@debeersgroup.com">fiona.olivier@debeersgroup.com</a>	P.O.Box 23016 Windhoek Namibia
NAMDEB	Bob Barel	Mineral resource manager	063 - 235322	063 - 238378		Oranjemund
Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs)						

Coastal Environmental Trust of Namibia (CETN)	Keith Wearne	Chairman	064 - 205057 (C) 081 269 3280	064 - 200728	<a href="mailto:cetn@iafrica.com.na">cetn@iafrica.com.na</a>	P.O. Box 786 Walvis Bay
Namibia Nature Foundation	Chris Brown	Executive Director	061 - 248345	061 - 248344	<a href="mailto:cb@nnf.org.na">cb@nnf.org.na</a>	P.O.Box 245 4 <sup>th</sup> floor Kenya House Robert Mungabe Avenue Windhoek
Food and Agriculture Organization	Mokati		061 204 6111			
Parastatals						
Marine Tourism Association (Catamaran Charters)	Marco VanVeeran	Chairman	064 200798 0811295393	064 – 200598	<a href="mailto:seawolf@iway.na">seawolf@iway.na</a>	P.O.Box 434 - Walvis Bay
Fisheries Observer Agency	Dr Lizette Voges	Head: Information Management	064 – 219514 Cell: 0811244130	064 – 219547	<a href="mailto:ivoges@foa.com.na">ivoges@foa.com.na</a>	1274, 1st Street East, P.O.Box 2903, Walvis Bay
Meteorological Services of Namibia	S. Mwangala	Climate & Data Bank	Tel: 061 – 2877012 / 2877016	061 - 2877085	<a href="mailto:smwangala@yahoo.co.uk">smwangala@yahoo.co.uk</a>	12 C Hugel Street Private bag 13224 Windhoek
National Petroleum Corporation of Namibia (NAMCOR)	M. Kavendji	Health & Safety, Enviro Officer	061 – 2045021	061 – 20450330	<a href="mailto:mkavendjii@namcor.com.na">mkavendjii@namcor.com.na</a>	1 Aviation Road, Petroleum House Private Bag 13196 Windhoek
National Petroleum Corporation of	Robert Mwanachileng	Engineering Manager	061 – 2045043	061 – 20450330	<a href="mailto:mwanarob@namcor.com.na">mwanarob@namcor.com.na</a>	1 Aviation Road, Petroleum Hous Private Bag 13196

Namibia (NAMCOR)	a					Windhoek
Namibia Ports Authority (NAMPORT)	Raymond Visagie	Manager SHREQ	064 – 208 2111	064 - 2082323	<a href="mailto:Raymond@namport.com.na">Raymond@namport.com.na</a>	No 17 Rikumbi Kandanga Road P.O.Box 361 Walvis Bay
Namibia Ports Authority (NAMPORT)	Tim Eiman	Management Representative	064 208 2339	064 - 2082333	<a href="mailto:tim@namport.com.na">tim@namport.com.na</a>	No 17 Rikumbi Kandanga Road P.O.Box 361 Walvis Bay
Namibia Tourism Board	Nguza Siyambango	Consumer Services Officer	06s1 - 2906018	081 – 254848	<a href="mailto:infonguza@namibiatourism.com.na">infonguza@namibiatourism.com.na</a>	Ground Floor, Ssanlam Centre & WernerList Street Private Bag 13244 Windhoek Namibia
Namibian Ports Authority (NAMPORT)	Widux Kachenje Mutwa	Port Manager	Tel: 063-2002017	063 - 2002018	<a href="mailto:widux@namport.com.na">widux@namport.com.na</a>	Hafen Street P.O.Box 836 Luderitz
NAMPOWER	Margaret van der Merwe	Kudu Project Leader	061 - 2052338 061 - 2054111 0811247978	061 - 2059338 061 - 2052449	<a href="mailto:Margaret.van.der.merwe@nampower.com.na">Margaret.van.der.merwe@nampower.com.na</a>	Nampower Centre, 15 Luther Street P.O.Box 2864 Windhoek Namibia
South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization (SEAFO)	Hashali Hamukuaya	Executive Secretary	064 - 220387	064 - 220389	<a href="mailto:hamukuaya@seafo.org">hamukuaya@seafo.org</a>	South Eastern Atlantic Fisheries Organisation Savvas Building, C/o Nangolo Mbumba & 11th Road, P.O. Box 2496, Walvis Bay
Tullow Oil	Gerard Kegge	Special Advisor	Cell: 0811270895 061 - 376601	061 - 249501	<a href="mailto:kegge@africaonline.com.na">kegge@africaonline.com.na</a>	18 Liliencron Street Unit 4, Windhoek, Namibia P.O.Box 86593, Eros
Tullow Oil	Peter Owens	General Manager	Cell: 0811222327 061 - 376602	061 - 249501	<a href="mailto:Peter.owens@tulloil.com">Peter.owens@tulloil.com</a>	18 Liliencron Street Unit 4, Windhoek, Namibia P.O.Box 86593, Eros
Projects						

Benguela Current Large Marine Eco-system Program, Living Marine Resources Activity Center (Swakopmund)	Frederick Botes	Director, LMR AC	064 - 4101107/6	061 225 726	<a href="mailto:fwbotes@benguela.org">fwbotes@benguela.org</a>	Benguela Current Large Marine Eco-system Program, Living Marine Resources Activity Center, c/o Min. of Fisheries & Marine Resources, Strand Street, Swakopmund P.O. Box 525,
Benguela Environment Fisheries Interaction & Training Program (BENEFIT)	Neville Sweijd	Director	064 - 4101162	064 - 405913	<a href="mailto:nsweijd@benguela.org">nsweijd@benguela.org</a>	BENEFIT SECRETARIAT c/o Min. of Fisheries & Marine Resources Strand Street, P.O. Box 912, Swakopmund, Namibia
Benguela Environment Fisheries Interaction & Training Program (BENEFIT)	Pavitray Pillay	Training and Capacity Building officer	064 - 4101167	064 - 405913s	<a href="mailto:pavs@benguela.org">pavs@benguela.org</a>	BENEFIT SECRETARIAT c/o Min. of Fisheries & Marine Resources Strand Street, P.O. Box 912, Swakopmund, Namibia
Namib Coast Conservation and Management (NACOMA) project	Timo Mufeti	Project Coordinator	064 - 403905 (C) 081 124 4417	064 - 403906	<a href="mailto:tmufeti@nacoma.org.na">tmufeti@nacoma.org.na</a>	Standard Bank Building 1st Floor, Swakopmund

### South African Stakeholders Contact List

Table 8 – Contact List for South African Stakeholders

Name	Department	Activities/Description	Location	Contact Person	Contact Details
		<b>Government</b>			
Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism	Marine and Coastal Management	MCM is the regulatory authority responsible for managing all marine and coastal activities. Allocates and manages fishing rights, Regulates recreational fishing, Manages marine protected areas, Protects and monitors our coastal and estuarine resources, Conducts research into fish stocks, advises on the status of fish stocks, Controls vehicle use on beaches, promotes fish farming or mariculture.	National	Johann Augustyn	<a href="mailto:augustyn@deat.gov.za">augustyn@deat.gov.za</a>
	Coastcare	The CoastCare program consists of projects and products that contribute to the goals and objectives of the coastal policy.	National	Dr D E Malan	tel: 021 402 3911 fax: 021402 3009 email: <a href="mailto:czm@deat.gov.za">czm@deat.gov.za</a> web: <a href="http://www.deat.gov.za">www.deat.gov.za</a> or <a href="http://www.seacoast.uwc.ac.za">www.seacoast.uwc.ac.za</a>
The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry		The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry is the custodian of South Africa's water and forestry resources. It is primarily responsible for the formulation and implementation of policy governing these two sectors. It also has override responsibility for water services provided by local government	National	Mr MAR Khan	Tel: (021) 950 7100 Fax: (021) 946 366 Cell: 082 809 2218 <a href="mailto:khanr@dwaf.gov.za">khanr@dwaf.gov.za</a>

The Department of Science and Technology		The DST strives toward introducing measures that put science and technology to work to make an impact on growth and development in a sustainable manner in areas that matter to all the people of South Africa.	National	Gilbert Siko Gilbert.Siko@dst.gov.za	Science Platforms Unit Science and Technology Expert Services Department of Science and Technology Private Bag X894, Pretoria, 0001 Tel: +27 (0)12 843 6859 Cel: +27 (0)82 806 3552 Fax: +27 (0)86 681 0198
The Department of Minerals and Energy		The purpose of the department is to ensure the optimal utilisation and safe exploitation of mineral and energy resources and the rehabilitation of the surface.	National		
The Department of Defence	The South African Navy		National	SA Navy Public Relations: Captain K.S. Wise, SM, MMM	Department of Defence, Navy Office Private Bag X104, PRETORIA, 0001 Street: 224 Visagie Street, PRETORIA Fax: 012 339 4349 sanpro@telkomsa.net
Department of Education	Office of the Minister		National		Magister Building Room 910 123 Schoeman Street Pretoria 0002 Tel: (012) 326 0126 Fax: (012) 323 5989

	Western Cape Education Department - Centre for Conservation Education	Generating positive action through creating environmental awareness and influencing attitudes of learners and teachers	Cape Town	Ms Sigi Howes	tel: 021 762 1622 fax: 021 762 8690 email: postmaster@cce.wcape.school.za
	Northern Cape Environmental Education Department	Imparts knowledge and awareness mainly due to the people of the Northern Cape.	Kimberely		tel: 053 832 2143 fax: 053 831 3530 elameyer@grand.gov.ncape.za
Department of Trade and Industry					
Ministry of Finance					
Ministry of Transport					
Department of Communications					
Department of Defence					
Ministry of Health					
City of Cape Town	Environmental Management		Cape Town	Gregg Oelofse - Manager	<a href="mailto:gregg.oelofse@capetown.gov.za">gregg.oelofse@capetown.gov.za</a> tel: 021 487 2239
The Richtersveld Local Municipality – South Africa		The vision of the Richtersveld Local Municipality is to continuously strive to develop all the resources of the Richtersveld, including its natural, cultural heritage	Richtersveld		Mr. Joseph Cloete Private Bag X 113 Port Nolloth, , Republic of South Africa 8280 Tel: 027 851 8229 Fax: 027 851 8366 Email: port@lantic.co.za
Port Nolloth Municipality			Port Nolloth	Leander Phillips	Private Bag X 113 Port Nolloth 8280 Tel: 027 851 8229 Fax: 027 851 8366 port@lantic.co.za

Kamiesberg Local Municipality – South Africa					<a href="mailto:">P.O Box 38 Garies. 8220 (027) 652 8000</a>
Saldanha Bay Municipality			Saldanha Bay	Basil January	<a href="tel:0227036111">tel: 022 703 6111</a>
Berg River Local Municipality					<a href="mailto:bergmun@telkomsa.net">bergmun@telkomsa.net</a>
Swartland Municipality					<a href="mailto:swartlandmun@swartland.org.za">swartlandmun@swartland.org.za</a>
Breede Valley Municipality				Mr A Paulse - Municipal Manager	<a href="mailto:apaulse@breedevallei.gov.za">apaulse@breedevallei.gov.za</a>
Bitou Municipality			Plettenberg Bay		<a href="mailto:seitisho@plett.gov.za">seitisho@plett.gov.za</a>
Swartland Municipality					<a href="mailto:swartlandmun@swartland.org.za">swartlandmun@swartland.org.za</a>
Cape Agulhas Local Municipality			Bredasdorp	Francois Kotze	<a href="tel:0284251157">tel: 028 425 1157</a>
George Local Municipality			George	GW Louw - Acting Manager	<a href="mailto:tlotter@george.org.za">tlotter@george.org.za</a>
Cape Winelands District Municipality					<a href="mailto:mm@bolanddm.co.za">mm@bolanddm.co.za</a>
Drakenstein Municipality					<a href="mailto:ceo@drakenstein.gov.za">ceo@drakenstein.gov.za</a>
Knysna Municipality			Knysna	Mr J Douglas	<a href="mailto:jdouglas@knysna.gov.za">jdouglas@knysna.gov.za</a>
Matzikamma Municipality					<a href="mailto:munman@matzikamamun.co.za">munman@matzikamamun.co.za</a>
Mossel Bay Municipality					<a href="mailto:admin@mosselbaymun.co.za">admin@mosselbaymun.co.za</a>
Overberg Municipality				W A Ekermans - Municipal Manager	<a href="mailto:wekermans@odm.org.za">wekermans@odm.org.za</a>
Overstrand Local Municipality				Joe Koekemoer - Municipal Manager	<a href="mailto:jkoekemoer@overstrand.gov.za">jkoekemoer@overstrand.gov.za</a>

Eden District Municipality					<a href="mailto:mc@edendm.co.za">mc@edendm.co.za</a>
		<b>Academic Institutions</b>			
Cape Technikon University of Technology (CPUT)	Department of Oceanography		Cape Town	Mr Conrad Sparks	<a href="mailto:sparksc@cput.ac.za">sparksc@cput.ac.za</a> tel: 021 460 3766
	Department of Oceanography		Cape Town	Dr F Shillington	
	Department of Engineering		Bellville Cape Town	Mr Ilyas Omar	<a href="mailto:omari@cput.ac.za">omari@cput.ac.za</a>
University of Cape Town	Department of Ocean and Atmosoheric Sciences		Cape Town	Prof Frank Shillington	tel: +27 (0) 21 650-3277 <a href="mailto:shill@ocean.uct.ac.za">shill@ocean.uct.ac.za</a>
	Department of Environmental and Geographical Sciences		Cape Town	Kevin Winter	<a href="tel:+27216502875">Tel: (021) 650 2875</a> <a href="mailto:winter@enviro.uct.ac.za">winter@enviro.uct.ac.za</a>
	Marine Remote Sensing Unit		Cape Town		Department of Oceanography UCT, Private Bag X3 Rondebosch, Cape Town South Africa, 7701 Tel: +27 (0) 21 650-3277 Fax: +27 (0) 21 650-3979 <a href="mailto:hodsea@ocean.uct.ac.za">hodsea@ocean.uct.ac.za</a> <a href="http://www.sea.uct.ac.za">www.sea.uct.ac.za</a>

	The Centre for Marine Studies	The Centre is a co-ordinator and facilitator of multidisciplinary projects and workshops, and promotes marine, maritime and coastal studies and job creation in southern Africa. Furthermore, the Centre offers a consultancy service that draws on the diverse resource of highly skilled specialists in marine and coastal sciences amongst the University's teaching and research staff	Cape Town	Mr Geoff Brunditt	Centre for Marine Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701 Tel:(21) 650-3283/3278 Fax: SA (21) 650-3283 cms@ocean.uct.ac.za
	Marine Biology Research Institute	The Marine Biological Research Institute (MBRI) co-ordinates and stimulates marine biological research at the University of Cape Town. Scientists in the MBRI work on the ecology and physiology of rocky and sandy shore organisms, and estuarine organisms; fisheries and mariculture issues; marine-protected areas; pollution; invertebrate systematics; and the biology of the Benguela upwelling system.	Cape Town	Prof C Griffiths	Tel: 021 650 3610 Fax: 021 650 3301 Email: clgriff@pop.uct.ac.za
	The Avian Demography Unit	Its mission is to contribute to the understanding of bird populations, especially population dynamics, and thus provide input to their conservation. We achieve this through mass participation projects, long-term monitoring, innovative statistical modelling and population-level interpretation of results. The emphasis is on the curation, analysis, publication and dissemination of data.		Les Underhill	email: lgu@adu.uct.ac.za tel: (021) 650-3434
	Environmental Evaluation Unit	Involved in Fisheries and Coastal management	Rondebosch Cape Town	Merle Sowman	<a href="http://www.eeu.uct.ac.za">http://www.eeu.uct.ac.za</a> tel: 021 650 2866
	Climate Systems Analysis Group	CSAG is a dynamic group of multi-disciplinary scientists with research projects linked to all aspects of the climate system	Rondebosch Cape Town	Bruce Hewitson	<a href="mailto:climate@enviro.uct.ac.za">Tel (021) 650 27 84 climate@enviro.uct.ac.za</a>

	DiMP - Disaster Mitigation for Sustainable Livelihoods	The unit encourages the integration of disaster mitigation strategies with development programs, particularly those targeted to economically vulnerable communities. DiMP carries out its mission in three principal areas: collaborative research, policy advocacy, education & training	Rondebosch Cape Town	Dr Allison Hoolloway	<a href="mailto:holloway@enviro.uct.ac.za">holloway@enviro.uct.ac.za</a>
University of the Western Cape	Department of Biological and Conservation Sciences	The faculty of science involves cutting edge research in areas such as Water Studies, Bioinformatics, Biotechnology, Population Studies, Mariculture, and Environmental Science. The university also collaborates with leading research institutions such as the South African National Bioinformatics Institute and the International Ocean Institute.	Bellville Cape Town	Mark Gibbons	Tel: +27 21 959 2475 Email: <a href="mailto:mgibbons@uwc.ac.za">mgibbons@uwc.ac.za</a>
	Program for Land and Agrarian Studies	Post graduate teaching and research	Bellville Cape Town	Dr Moenieba Isaacs	tel: 021 959 37333 fax: 021 959 3732 email: <a href="mailto:misaacs.ac.za">misaacs.ac.za</a> web:
	EERU - Environmental Education Resource Unit	The EERU has focused, over the years, on developing a successful environmental education program, a chief component of which, has been the development of resources	Bellville Cape Town	Chermaine Klein	Tel. +27 21 959 2498 Fax. +27 21 959 5484 Website: <a href="http://www.bcb.uwc.ac.za/ee ru/">http://www.bcb.uwc.ac.za/ee ru/</a>
University of Stellenbosch	Department of Geology, Geography and Environmental Studies		Stellenbosch	Proff JH van de Merwe	tel: 021-8083103 <a href="mailto:jhvdm@sun.ac.za">jhvdm@sun.ac.za</a>
		<b>Research Institutions</b>			

International Ocean Institute - SA		Develops and offers high quality capacity building and research programs that improve upon the sustainable livelihoods of poor and underprivileged people living in coastal areas	Cape Town	Kim Prochazka - Director	Dr Kim Prochazka Director, IOI-SA Department of Biodiversity and Conservation Biology University of the Western Cape P. Bag X17, Bellville, 7535 Tel: +27 21 959 2594 Fax: +27 21 959 1213 <a href="http://www.ioisa.org.za/">http://www.ioisa.org.za/</a>
Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR)		Focuses on the biophysical aspects of coast, water, terrestrial in Environmental Assessment, Air & Energy (air quality and environmental health studies), of sustainable development, integrated strongly with social and economic aspects	Stellenbosch	Dr Marius Claasen	<a href="mailto:mclaasse@csir.co.za">mclaasse@csir.co.za</a> <a href="tel:+27128412385">Tel: +27 128412385</a>
Oceanographic Research Institute (ORI)		The Oceanographic Research Institute (ORI) is a division of the South African Association for Marine Biological Research (SAAMBR) which strives to stimulate community awareness of the marine environment through education and promote wise, sustainable use of marine resources through scientific investigation	Durban	Allison Moor	<a href="mailto:amoor@ori.org.za">amoor@ori.org.za</a>
The Two Ocean Aquarium			Cape Town		Tel: + 27-21-418-3823 Fax: + 27-21-418-3952 <a href="mailto:aquarium@aquarium.co.za">aquarium@aquarium.co.za</a>

South African Association for Marine Biological Research (SAAMBR)		A non-government not-for-gain marine conservation organisation which also incorporates the Oceanographic Research Institute (ORI) and Sea World Education Centre	Durban		PO Box 10712, Marine Parade, Durban 4056 Telephone: (031) 338-8222 Fax: (031) 328-8188 E-mail: info@saambr.org.za http://www.seaworld.org.za
South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB)		Serving Africa's needs through understanding fishes and aquatic environments.	Grahamstown	Director Prof Paul H Skelton, P.Skelton@ru.ac.za	South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity Private Bag 1015 Grahamstown, 6140, South Africa tel: +27 46 603 5800 Fax: +27 46 622 2403
The UCT Partnership for a Sustainable Environment	Department of Research and Innovation UCT	The UCT Partnership for a Sustainable Environment (PASE) will work to ensure that UCT is identified as the internationally recognised leader of research, teaching and outreach in the field of environmental sustainability within the African context.	Cape Town	Cheryl de la Rey - Vice chancellor of research	Tel +27 (0)21 650 2173 Fax +27 (0)21 686 0475 delareyc@bremner.uct.ac.za

SADCO - The Southern African Data Centre for Oceanography		SADCO stores, retrieves and manipulates multi-disciplinary marine information from the areas around southern Africa. SADCO is presently configuration and hosted by the CSIR and funded by a number of marine organisations in SA and Namibia, namely CSIR, SA Navy, Namibian Ministry for Fisheries and Marine Resources, NRF, Marine and Coastal Management. SADCO is a facility representing and serving virtually all marine organisations in southern Africa. SADCO is also recognised by the IOC as the official South African mouthpiece in terms of international exchange of marine data.		Dr. Marten Gründlingh, Manager, SADCO	<a href="tel:+27218882520">Telephone: +27 21 888 2520</a> <a href="tel:+27218882693">Fax: +27 21 888 2693</a> <a href="mailto:mgrundli@csir.co.za">email: mgrundli@csir.co.za</a> <a href="http://sadco.csir.co.za">http://sadco.csir.co.za</a>
ACEP - African Coelacanth Ecosystem Program					<a href="http://www.acep.co.za">http://www.acep.co.za</a>
SANCOR		The South African Network for Coastal and Oceanic Research (SANCOR) is a non-statutory body that generates and communicates knowledge and advice. It promotes the wise and informed use and management of marine and coastal resources and environments.	National		<a href="mailto:annette@nrf.ac.za">Ms Annette Schnetler</a> <a href="mailto:annette@nrf.ac.za">Email: annette@nrf.ac.za</a> <a href="tel:+27124814107">Tel: +27 (12) 481 4107</a>
ODINAfrica - Ocean Data and Information Network for Africa		The goal is to improve the management of coastal and marine resources and the environment in participating countries by: enhancing data flows into the national oceanographic data and information centres in the participating countries, strengthening the capacity of these centres to analyze and interpret the data so as to develop products required for integrated management of the coastal areas of Africa, and increase the delivery of services to end users.		Mr Mika Odido - Project Manager	<a href="mailto:m.odido@unesco.org">Project Manager</a> <a href="mailto:m.odido@unesco.org">Mr Mika Odido</a> <a href="mailto:m.odido@unesco.org">m.odido@unesco.org</a>

South African White Shark Research Institute			Cape Town	Jytte Ferraira	<a href="mailto:whiteshark@iafrica.com">PO Box 50775, V&amp;A Waterfront Cape Town 8002</a> <a href="tel:0215529794">tel: 021 552 9794</a> <a href="tel:0215529795">fax: 021 552 9795</a> <a href="mailto:whiteshark@iafrica.com">email: whiteshark@iafrica.com</a> <a href="http://www.whiteshark.co.za">web: www.whiteshark.co.za</a>
The Orca Foundation (ocean research and conservation africa)		Facilitates the protection of Plettenberg bay by creating a multi user approach to managing the Bay. The main focus is on research, education and monitoring.	Plettenberg bay	Sam Kaine	<a href="tel:0445334897">tel: 044 533 4897</a> <a href="tel:0828802604">cell: 082 880 2604</a> <a href="mailto:info@orcafoundation.com">email: info@orcafoundation.com</a> <a href="http://www.orcafoundation.com">web: www.orcafoundation.com</a>
		<b>NGOs and CBOs</b>			
Lamberts Bay and Elands Bay Environmental Group (LEEG)		Lamberts Bay, Elands Bay environmental group. Community group focusing on protecting the sandveld natural heritage.	Lambert Bay	James Duffus	Address: PoBox 244, Lamberts Bay Phone:0836586677 Email: duffus@telkomsa.net
The Endangered Wildlife Trust		Conserves threatened species and ecosystems in Southern Africa.	Johannesburg	Bernice Mclean	tel: 011 486 1102 email: <a href="mailto:bernicem@ewt.org.za">bernicem@ewt.org.za</a>
Oceans of Africa			Cape Town	Belinda Ashton	The Whale Studio PO Box 760 Noordhoek 7979 Cape Town Tel +27 21 781 0456 Mobile 082 382 2118 <a href="mailto:oceansofafrica@iafrica.com">oceansofafrica@iafrica.com</a> <a href="http://www.oceansofafrica.co.za">www.oceansofafrica.co.za</a>

Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa		Working directly with the public, local, provincial and national government and other environmental organizations to press for effective environmental planning and legislation, to offer better protection of the environment.	Cape Town	Shaune Rogashnig	<a href="mailto:shaune@wessa.wcape.school.za">shaune@wessa.wcape.school.za</a> tel: 021 701 1397
Richtersveld Community Conservancy		The people of the Richtersveld endeavored to set aside a portion of their land as a conservancy to be conserved and used for research and tourism.	Richtersveld	Joani Cloete	<a href="mailto:joani@richtersveld.net">joani@richtersveld.net</a>
Marine Environmental Trust - MEET			Cape Town	Terry Corr - Director	<a href="mailto:meet@mweb.co.za">meet@mweb.co.za</a>
SeaWatch		Concerned with the conservation of marine and coastal habitats, monitoring and reporting of suspected marine crimes	Betty's Bay	Mike Tannet - Coordinator	<a href="mailto:Richards@gloabloccean.co.za">Richards@gloabloccean.co.za</a>
SASSI - The South African Sustainable Seafood Initiative		SASSI was initiated in November 2004 in order to inform and educate all participants in the seafood trade, from wholesalers to restaurateurs through to seafood lovers. The 3 primary objectives of SASSI are: 1. Promote voluntary compliance of the law through education and awareness 2. Shift consumer demand away from over-exploited species to more sustainable options 3. Create awareness on marine conservation issues			<a href="mailto:jbarendse@wwf.org.za">jbarendse@wwf.org.za</a>
The South North Tourism Route		The South-North Tourism Route is a string of community based tourism attractions, products and services stretching from Cape Town to the Richtersveld. The South-North Tourism Route Association aims to market its members, as well as ensure that tourism development occurs in line with the principles of sustainable, equitable and responsible tourism	West Coast	Volenti van der Westhuizen	<a href="mailto:info@south-north.co.za">Joani</a> Tel : 027 851 7108 Fax :027 851 7108  E-mail: <a href="mailto:info@south-north.co.za">info@south-north.co.za</a>

Doringbaai Multi Purpose Resource Centre		The purpose of the MPRC is to provide a platform for sustainable development and to empower the local community by providing access to information and technology, education and training, and by placing them at the forefront of responsible tourism, small-scale farming and small enterprise development	Doringbaai	Peter Owies	<a href="mailto:doring@techtonic.co.za">doring@techtonic.co.za</a>
Hondeklipbay Multi Purpose Resource Centre		The purpose of the MPRC is to provide a platform for sustainable development and to empower the local community by providing access to information and technology, education and training, and by placing them at the forefront of responsible tourism, small-scale farming and small enterprise development	Hodeklipbaai	Elize Hough	<a href="mailto:dog@hondeklip.co.za">dog@hondeklip.co.za</a>
Peace Parks Foundation		Peace Parks Foundation facilitates the establishment of transfrontier conservation areas (peace parks) and develops human resources, thereby supporting sustainable economic development, the conservation of biodiversity and regional peace and stability	Stellenbosch		Telephone: +27 (0)21 887 6188 Telefax: +27 (0)21 887 6189 e-mail: <a href="mailto:parks@ppf.org.za">parks@ppf.org.za</a>
SEAWaste Network		'Southern and East Africa Waste Management Network'	Cape Town	Brenden Whittington Jones	Tel +27 21 959 2074 Fax +27 21 959 1213 Email <a href="mailto:bwhittington-jones@uwc.ac.za">bwhittington-jones@uwc.ac.za</a>
International Knowledge Management (IKM)		IKM was created by an innovative and growing group of people who are eager to provide a networking mechanism and a platform on which NGOs, CBOs and other organisations and institutions can rely for addressing their needs without creating dependencies and bottlenecks.		Joseph Stephanus	3 Bishop Road, Observatory, 7925, Cape Town <a href="mailto:pereb@iafrica.com.na">pereb@iafrica.com.na</a>

FAMDA – Fishing and Mariculture Development Association, South Africa				Denver Baron	Fishing and Mariculture Development Officer, Tel: +27 27 8518430 Fax: +27 27 8518432 cell: 0824113970
Fair Trade in Tourism South Africa		Fair Trade in Tourism South Africa (FTTSA) is a non-profit marketing organisation under the auspices of IUCN-SA (the World Conservation Union - South Africa), which aims for Fair Trade in the tourism industry. FTTSA promotes the concept Fair Trade as well as the tourism activities of related products. One of FTTSA's objectives is to promote and strengthen the six Fair Trade in Tourism South Africa principles in South Africa: Fair Share; Democracy; Respect for human rights, culture and environment; Reliability; Transparency; Sustainability.	National		Jennifer Seif <a href="mailto:jennifer@fairtourisma.org.za">jennifer@fairtourisma.org.za</a>
Noordhoek Environmental Action Group			Cape Town	Glenn Ashton	tel: 021 789 1751 email: <a href="mailto:ecogaia@iafrica.com">ecogaia@iafrica.com</a>
Richtersveld Community Property Association			Richtersveld	Willem Diergaard, Carmen Cloete	<a href="mailto:floors@kingsley.co.za">floors@kingsley.co.za</a>
Richtersveld Traditional Nama Council			Richtersveld	Gert Links	<a href="mailto:gertlinks@lantic.net">gertlinks@lantic.net</a>
Friends of die Swart Tobie		NGO environmental group, creating awareness from Doringbaai to the Olifants River mouth	Doringbaai	Name:Suzanne du Plessis Tel:0272151685 Email: <a href="mailto:kwela@intekom.co.za">kwela@intekom.co.za</a>	Address:PO Box 191 Doringbaai 8151 Phone:0272151685 Email: <a href="mailto:kwela@intekom.co.za">kwela@intekom.co.za</a>

Cape West Coast Biosphere Reserve		Civil society on the West Coast recognised that urgent action was necessary to ensure that appropriate development plans be put into place. The decision was therefore made to proclaim the Cape West Coast Biosphere, supported by all three spheres of government.	Darling	Gary de Kock	tel: +27 22 492 2750 CBR, P O Box 283, DARLING 7345 <a href="http://www.capebiosphere.co.za">http://www.capebiosphere.co.za</a>
Africa Health and Development Organisation		Green Clippings is a free weekly electronic news service containing executive summaries of the most critical and predominantly South African environmental news reported in the media.	Stellenbosch	Richard Weeden	<a href="mailto:gc@greenclippings.co.za">P.O.Box 680 Stellenbosch, Western Cape, Republic of South Africa 7599</a> Tel: 021 8833935 Email: <a href="mailto:gc@greenclippings.co.za">gc@greenclippings.co.za</a> Web: <a href="http://www.greenclippings.co.za">http://www.greenclippings.co.za</a>
Port Nolloth Heritage Trust			Port Nolloth	Grazia de Beer	<a href="mailto:bedrock@icon.co.za">bedrock@icon.co.za</a>
Port Nolloth Museum			Port Nolloth	Grazia de Beer	<a href="mailto:bedrock@icon.co.za">bedrock@icon.co.za</a>
Strandlopers			Port Nolloth	Grazia de Beer	<a href="mailto:bedrock@icon.co.za">bedrock@icon.co.za</a>
Alexander Bay Museum			Alexander Bay	Helene	
Richtersveld Community Based Natural Resouce Management Program			Richtersveld	Henley Strauss	<a href="mailto:henleys@lantic.net">henleys@lantic.net</a>
School Environmental Education and Development (SEED)		Facilitating a broad based teacher and school driven movement.	Cape Town	Leigh Brown	Tel: 021 447 7686 fax: 447 7686 <a href="mailto:seed@myafrica.com">seed@myafrica.com</a>

Seal Alert - SA		Involved in addressing the historical imbalances caused by exploitation, disturbance and commercial sealing.	Hout Bay	Francois Hugo	<a href="tel:0217908774">Tel: 021 790 8774</a> <a href="tel:0725793154">cell: 072 5793154</a> <a href="mailto:sealalert@arcticonline.net/sa">email: sealalert@arcticonline.net/sa</a> <a href="mailto:sealion@wam.co.za">sealion@wam.co.za</a> <a href="http://www.sealalert.co.za">web: www.sealalert.co.za</a>
Knysna Estuarine Aquarium		To raise awareness and educate the general public on the uniqueness of estuarine biodiversity	Knysna	Jim Morel	<a href="tel:0834003266">tel: 083 400 3266</a> <a href="tel:0443826302">fax: 044 382 6302</a> <a href="mailto:knysnaseahorse@cyberperk.co.za">email: knysnaseahorse@cyberperk.co.za</a>
MTN Whale Route		Promoting Whale Tourism, whale education and a healthy marine environment	Knysna	Greg Vogt - CEO	<a href="mailto:whalemaster@mweb.co.za">whalemaster@mweb.co.za</a> <a href="http://cape-whaleroute.co.za">web: cape-whaleroute.co.za</a>
The Dolphin Action Protection Group		National educational fundraising campaigns, protection and conservation.	Cape Town	Nan Rice - Secretary	<a href="tel:0217825854">tel: 021 782 5854</a>
Qolweni Community Development Trust		Community project in connection with the ORCA foundation	Plettenberg bay	Sam Kaine	<a href="tel:0445334897">tel: 044 533 4897</a> <a href="tel:0828802604">cell: 082 880 2604</a> <a href="mailto:info@orcafoundation.com">email: info@orcafoundation.com</a> <a href="http://www.orcafoundation.com">web: www.orcafoundation.com</a>
South African Foundation for the Conservation of Coastal Birds (SANCCOB)			Cape Town	Alan Jardine	<a href="tel:0215576155">tel: 021 557 6155</a> <a href="tel:0215578804">fax: 021 557 8804</a> <a href="mailto:info@sanccob.co.za">email: info@sanccob.co.za</a> <a href="http://www.sanccob.co.za">web: www.sanccob.co.za</a>
Enviro-iafrica		Enviro-iafrica's mission will be to promote and protect our living and natural resources along the Orange River wetlands	Alexander Bay	Winston Matthys	Address: Delwerskamp, Posbus 372, Alexander Bay Phone: 0735237652 Email: <a href="mailto:winstonmatthys@hotmail.com">winstonmatthys@hotmail.com</a>

Zandvlei Estuary Nature Reserve		A functioning estuary along the false bay coastline rich in plant, marine, bird and animal life		Cliff Dorse - Reserve Manager	tel: 021 701 7542 fax: 021 701 7542 email: spmzandvlei@sybaweb.co.za web: www.zandvleitrust.org.za
The Zandvlei Trust		The Zandvlei Trust aims to conserve the indigenous fauna and flora of the Zandvlei and to enhance this natural resource for the benefit of all.		Vincent Marincowitz - Chair	tel: 021 788 3011 fax: 021 788 5909 email: cincrntm@iafrica.com web: www.zandvleitrust.org.za
Hondeklip Bay Abalone Project		Developed by the University of Stellenbosch	Hondeklip Bay		
		<b>Private Sector</b>			
South African Ports Authority		managing and Controlling the 7 ports of South Africa	National		P O Box 32696 Braamfontein 2017 South Africa Tel : +27 11 351 9001 Fax : +27 11 351 9023
Chamber of Mines		The Chamber of Mines of South Africa is a prominent industry employers' organisation which exists to serve its members and promote their interests in the South African mining industry	Johannesburg	Mr Nikisi Lesufi - Environmental Advisor	tel: 011 498 7661 fax: 011 498 7429 email: nlefusi@bullion.org.za web: www.bullion.org.za
SANParks	Knysna National Lake Area	South African National Parks, (SANParks), manages a system of parks which represents the indigenous fauna, flora, landscapes and associated cultural heritage of the country. www.sanparks.org	Knysna	Mr Peet Joubert seahorse.knysna@pixie.co.za	P.O. Box 314 SANParks, Knysna, 6570. SANParks Building Thesen Jetty, Thesen Island Long Street Extention Knysna Cell 083 630 4594 Tel 044 382 2095

	Namaqua National Park	South African National Parks, (SANParks), manages a system of parks which represents the indigenous fauna, flora, landscapes and associated cultural heritage of the country. www.sanparks.org	Kammieskroon	Priscilla Magerman - People and Conservation Officer	P O Box 117 Kamieskroon, 8241 Tel: 027 672 1948 Fax: 027 672 1015 priscillam@sanparks.org
	West Coast National Park	South African National Parks, (SANParks), manages a system of parks which represents the indigenous fauna, flora, landscapes and associated cultural heritage of the country. www.sanparks.org		Noel Daniels Community Development in West Coast National park or	Park Manager xolam@sanparks.org
	Richtersveld Ai Ai Transfrontier Park	South African National Parks, (SANParks), manages a system of parks which represents the indigenous fauna, flora, landscapes and associated cultural heritage of the country. www.sanparks.org		Mr Andy Davies	Tel: +27 (0)27 831 1506 Fax: +27 (0)27 831 1175 andyd@sanparks.org
	Agulhas National Park	South African National Parks, (SANParks), manages a system of parks which represents the indigenous fauna, flora, landscapes and associated cultural heritage of the country. www.sanparks.org	Cape Agulhas	Etienne Fourie - Park Manager or Alliston Appel - People and Conservation Coordinator	Tel. (work): 028-435 6078 Fax: 028-435 6225 allistona@sanparks.org
	Wilderness National Park	South African National Parks, (SANParks), manages a system of parks which represents the indigenous fauna, flora, landscapes and associated cultural heritage of the country. www.sanparks.org	Garden Route	Jill Gordon - Park Manager	Tel +27 (0)44 877 1197 Fax +27 (0)44 877 0366
	Addo Elephant National Park	South African National Parks, (SANParks), manages a system of parks which represents the indigenous fauna, flora, landscapes and associated cultural heritage of the country. www.sanparks.org	Near Port Elizabeth	Norman Johnson - Regional Manager	Tel: +27 (0)42 233 8600 Fax: +27 (0)42 233 8643.

	Table Mountain National Park	South African National Parks, (SANParks), manages a system of parks which represents the indigenous fauna, flora, landscapes and associated cultural heritage of the country. <a href="http://www.sanparks.org">www.sanparks.org</a>	Cape Town	Paddy Gordon - Park Manager or Paul Sieben - Marine Manager	Shop A1, Ground Floor Westlake Square Cnr Westlake Drive & Steenberg Road Westlake 7945 tel: +27 (0)21 701 8692 Fax:+27 (0)21 701 8773 <a href="mailto:PaddyG@sanparks.org">PaddyG@sanparks.org</a>
	Tsitsikamma National Park	South African National Parks, (SANParks), manages a system of parks which represents the indigenous fauna, flora, landscapes and associated cultural heritage of the country. <a href="http://www.sanparks.org">www.sanparks.org</a>	Garden Route	Madire Malepe - Park Manager	Tel +27 42 281 1607 Fax +27 42 281 1843
De Beers Group		<a href="http://www.debeersgroup.com">www.debeersgroup.com</a>	Kimberely	Patti Wickens - email: <a href="mailto:patti.wickens@debeersgroup.com">patti.wickens@debeersgroup.com</a>	De Beers Consolidated Mines Limited36 Stockdale Street, Kimberley 8301, South Africa Tel: 021 673 1246 <a href="http://www.debeersgroup.com">http://www.debeersgroup.com</a>
De Beers Marine		Providing global marine mineral resource solutions through the provision of innovative products and services. <a href="http://www.debeersgroup.com">www.debeersgroup.com</a>	Cape Town	Lesley Roos - Environmental management coordinator	<a href="mailto:lesley.roos@debeersgroup.com">lesley.roos@debeersgroup.com</a> tel: <a href="tel:0214104259">021 410 4259</a>
Alexkor					Ph: (027) 8311330 Fax: (027) 8311910 <a href="http://www.alexkor.co.za">www.alexkor.co.za</a>
Transhex Mines Ltd		The Trans Hex Group is a leading group in exploration, mining and marketing of high quality alluvial diamonds from both land and sea operations.			PO Box 723, Parow Cape Town, 7499 Company Secretary George Zacharias Telephone:+27 (0) 21 937 2011 Fax: +27 (0) 21 937 2100 Email: <a href="mailto:info@transhex.co.za">info@transhex.co.za</a> <a href="http://www.transhex.co.za/">http://www.transhex.co.za/</a>

Legal Resources Centre (LRC) – South Africa		The Legal Resources Centre is an independent, client-based, non-profit public interest law centre which uses law as an instrument of justice. It works for the development of a fully democratic society based on the principle of substantive equality, by providing legal services for the vulnerable and marginalized, including the poor, homeless, and landless people and communities of South Africa who suffer discrimination by reason of race, class, gender, disability or by reason of social, economic, and historical circumstances.	Johannesburg	Henk Smit	6th Floor Bram Fisher House, 25 Rissik Street, JOHANNESBURG 2001 P O Box 61174, Marshalltown 2017 Tel: (011) 838-6601 Fax: (011) 838-4876 Docex: 278 Johannesburg  Vincent Saldanha vincent@lrc.org.za <a href="http://www.lrc.org.za">http://www.lrc.org.za</a>
Africa Geographic		Independent Magazine reporting on and about the African continent.	Cape Town	Peter Borchert - Editor	tel: 021 7622180 fax: 021 7622246 email: wildmags@blackeaglemedia.co.za web: www.africa-geographic.com
Francois odendaal Productions				Francois Odendaal or Claudio Valesquez	claudio@fopfilms.co.za or francois@ecoafrica.co.za
Irvin and Johnson (I&J)		South Africa's major fishing company and has a conservation ethic that is entrenched throughout its activities. Sponsors many marine conservation projects.	Cape Town	Sharon Mattinson	PO Box 1628 Cape Town 8000 Tel: 021 402 9212 fax: 021 402 9378 email: sharonm@ij.co.za web: www.ij.co.za
Blue Ventures Expeditions		Blue Ventures coordinates expeditions consisting of scientists and volunteers, working hand-in-hand with local biologists, governmental departments, NGOs and local communities, to carry out research, environmental awareness and conservation programs at threatened marine habitats around the world			Blue Ventures 52 Avenue Road London, N6 5DR tel: +44 (0)20 8341 9819 fax: +44 (0)20 8341 4821 <a href="http://www.blueventures.org">www.blueventures.org</a>

		<b>Regional Initiatives</b>			
Distance Learning and Information Sharing Tool (DLIST)		The Distance Learning and Information Sharing Tool is a website and a place where anyone interested in coastal development can meet, talk, exchange information, and learn about how to use and manage natural resources in a sustainable manner. The DLIST-Benguela community focuses specifically on issues relevant to the coastal area from Cape Agulhas to Northern Angola - the Benguela Current Large Marine.			Mr Francois Odendaal francois@ecoafrica.co.za ph: (021) 4483778 fax: (021) 4472614 www.dlist.org
World Conservation Union (IUCN)		Assisting societies throughout the world in the conservation and equitable and ecological sustainability of the world natural resources			3rd Floor North Wing Hatfield Forum West, 1067 Arcadia Street PO Box 11536 Hatfield 0028, Pretoria. South Africa tel: +27 (12) 342 8304/5/6 Fax: +27 (12) 342 8289 iucnsaiucn.org <a href="http://www.iucnsa.org.za">http://www.iucnsa.org.za</a>
World Wildlife Fund (WWF) - SA Marine Program		WWF-SA focuses on the prevention of degradation of the South African natural environment, the conservation of biodiversity and the sustainable use of natural resources. This is achieved through financing, networking, program management and project development by engaging effectively with strategic partners to access and share resources. In this way, WWF-SA seeks to optimally support conservation activities by facilitating implementation.		Aaniyah Omardien - Director	<a href="mailto:aomardien@wwf.org.za">aomardien@wwf.org.za</a>

Conservation International		CI applies innovations in science, economics, policy and community participation to protect Earth's richest regions of plant and animal diversity in the biodiversity hotspots, high-biodiversity wilderness areas as well as important marine regions around the globe. With headquarters in Washington, CI works in more than 40 countries on four continents.		Tessa Mildenhall	Private Bag X7 Claremont Cape Town, , Republic of South Africa 7735  Tel: 021 - 799 8655 Fax: 021 - 762 6838 Email: hankspt@iafrica.com www.conservation.org
		<b>Donors and Funders</b>			
The Global Environmental Facility (GEF)		Helps developing countries fund projects and programs that protect the global environment. GEF grants support projects related to biodiversity, climate change, international waters, land degradation, the ozone layer, and persistent organic pollutants		Al Duda - International Waters Director	<a href="mailto:aduda@thegef.org">aduda@thegef.org</a>
The National Research Foundation (NRF)				Renee le Roux	Manager in the Knowledge Fields Development Directorate PO Box 2600, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa Tel: + 27 12 481 4056 Cell: 082 447 7071 Fax: + 27 12 481 4005 Email: renee@nrf.ac.za <a href="http://www.nrf.ac.za/">http://www.nrf.ac.za/</a>
The United Nations Development Program (UNDP)				Nik Sekhran - Southern African Regional Head	<a href="mailto:nik.sekhran@undp.org">nik.sekhran@undp.org</a>
NORAD - The Norwegian Agency for Development Cooperation (Norad)		A directorate under the Norwegian Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MFA). Norad's most important task is to contribute in the international cooperation to fight poverty		Volenti	P.O.Box 8034 Dep. 0030 Oslo Norway Tel: +47 22 24 20 30 Fax: +47 22 24 20 31

					E-mail: postmottak@norad.no <a href="http://www.norad.no/">http://www.norad.no/</a>
The Swiss Development Corporation				Nathalie Barbancho - Program Officer	1185 Park Street, Unit 4, Private Bag X37 Hatfield - Pretoria 0028 (South Africa) Tel. +27 12 362 2972 nathalie.barbancho@sdc.net www.sdc.org.za
The World Bank		Its mission is to fight poverty and improve the living standards of people in the developing world. It is a development Bank which provides loans, policy advice, technical assistance and knowledge sharing services to low and middle income countries to reduce poverty. The Bank promotes growth to create jobs and to empower poor people to take advantage of these opportunities		Karsten Feuerriegel	Natural Resource Management Specialist The World Bank - South African Resident Mission Office Tel: +27 12 431 3133 Office Fax: +27 12 431 3134/5 Cell: +27 0824136117
GTZ Transform		Is concerned with international cooperation for sustainable development. We operate worldwide. GTZ provides viable, forward-looking solutions for political, economic, ecological and social development in a globalized world. We support complex reforms and change processes. All our activities are geared to improving people's living conditions and prospects on a sustainable basis			Johannes Baumgart Tel: +27 12 342 3174 Fax: +27 12 342 3178 Email: johannes.baumgart@gtz.de <a href="http://www.gtz.de/en/">http://www.gtz.de/en/</a>
		<b>Consultants</b>			
EcoAfrica Environmental Consultants			Cape Town	Francois Odendaal	3 Bishop Road Observatory 7925 Cape Town tel: (021) 4483778, fax: (021) 447 2614 francois@ecoafrika.co.za

Blue Pebble Environmental Consultants			Knysna	Johnathan Kingwell	bluepebble@iafrica.com
South African National Botanical Institute				John Dini	tel : 012 843 5292 dini@sanbi.org
	Working for Wetlands			John Dini	tel : 012 843 5292 dini@sanbi.org
CAPE Nature		Cape Action for People and the Environment (C.A.P.E.) is a program of the South African Government, with support from international donors, to protect the rich biological heritage of the Cape Floristic Region (CFR). C.A.P.E seeks to unleash the economic potential of land and marine resources through focused investment in development of key resources, while conserving nature and ensuring that all people benefit.	Cape Town		Sulet Gildenhuis (021) 866-8000 gildens@cncjnk.wcape.gov.za
African Centre for Water Research		The African Centre for Water Research (ACWR) is an independent research and capacity building organisation based in Cape Town, South Africa. The ACWR works in partnership with a range of regional and international organisations to promote the integrated management and sustainable development of the southern African regions water resources.	Cape Town	Anton Earle	Address: Office 303, 47 On Strand, Cape Town, 8001, South Africa Phone: +27(0)21 4244821 Email: antonearle@acwr.co.za Website: www.acwr.co.za
The Water Resource Commission South Africa		The WRC operates in terms of the Water Research Act (Act 34 of 1971) and its mandate is to support water research and development as well as the building of a sustainable water research capacity in South Africa. The WRC serves as the country's water-centred knowledge 'hub' leading the creation, dissemination and application of water-centred knowledge, focusing on water resource management, water-linked ecosystems, water use and waste management and water utilisation in agriculture.	Pretoria		http://www.wrc.org.za Telephone: +27-12-330-0340 Fax: +27-12-331-2565 E-Mail: info@wrc.org.za

South African Environmental Observation Network		SAEON is a research facility that establishes and maintains nodes (environmental observatories, field stations or sites) linked by an information management network to serve as research and education platforms for long-term studies of ecosystems that will provide for incremental advances in our understanding of ecosystems and our ability to detect, predict and react to environmental change.	Pretoria	Johan Pauw - Director	tel: (012) 392-9371; email: johan@saeon.ac.za
Antarctic and Southern Ocean Coalition		An international coalition of NGOs from around the world focussed on the protection and conservation of the environment of the Antarctic and Southern Ocean		Anton Boonzaier - Southern Africa campaign	tel: 021 422 5594 email: asoc-safrica@mweb.co.za web: www.asoc.org
Mondi Wetlands Project		Wetlands conservation in South Africa	Pretoria	David Lindley - Manager	tel: 012 667 6597 email: info@wetland.org web: www.wetland.org.za
Global Ocean		Aquaculture Solutions	Somerset West	Mark Miles	tel: 021 852 8967 markm@globalocean.co.za web: www.globalocean.co.za
Aqua Catch CC		Provides Consultancy Services related to aquatic ecology, aquatic environments, aquatic conservation, integrated catchment management and water demand management.	Cape Town	Dr Barbara Gale	tel: 021 987 2566 fax: 021 987 2566 email: gale@aquacatch.co.za web: www.aquacatch.co.za

## **Annex B – Stakeholder Questionnaire**

### **BCLME SAP Implementation Stakeholder Participation Consultation Feedback**

*The Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME) Program has developed a Strategic Action Program (SAP) for promoting sustainable management of shared marine resources by Namibia, South Africa and Angola. In order to implement the SAP, the BCLME is requesting funding from the Global Environment Facility. In support of this application, Integrated Environmental Consultants Namibia (IECN) and Eco-Africa are preparing a detailed stakeholder participation plan outlining how various stakeholders will contribute to the SAP Implementation Project. Please fill out the following questions regarding the role that your institution wishes to play in the SAP Implementation Project. This information can also be sent to us in an alternate format if you would prefer, so long as all of the questions listed below are covered. If you have any questions about the form or the process, please contact Nadine Pinnell or Lydia Mlunga at 061 249 204 or [n.pinnell@iecn-namibia.com](mailto:n.pinnell@iecn-namibia.com) or [lmlunga@iecn-namibia.com](mailto:lmlunga@iecn-namibia.com).*

**Name of Contact Person:**

**Position:**

**Organization / Institution:**

#### **Section 1: Context of Stakeholder Involvement in BCLME program**

What sector does your institution belong to (parastatal, government, NGO, private business)?

---

---

What is your institution's overall mandate (Please highlight any activities you carry out that are related to the marine environment)?

---

---

---

Please indicate what involvement (if any) your institution has had with the BCLME program previously.

---

---

---

---

What is the approximate number of staff in your organization?

---

How many staff members (if any) have been involved in the BCLME program? What positions do they hold in the organization?

---

**Section 2: Projected institutional contributions or role in achieving the desired outputs of the BCLME SAP Implementation Project (2008 – 2011)**

<b>Draft outputs for the BCLME SAP Implementation project</b>	<b>Institutional contributions to or role to play in the achievement of the output</b>	<b>Value of contribution to outputs (cash or in kind)</b>	<b>Desired timing or timing constraints</b>	<b>Any additional support required from BCLME to facilitate contribution (eg. Admin support, etc)</b>
Draft output 1.1: Adoption of a formal Regional structure for a Benguela Current Commission based on BCLME program experiences.				
Draft Output 1.2: Negotiation and Formal Signature of a Regional BCLME Treaty or similar Multilateral Binding Agreement				
Draft Output 2.1: Identification of National Structures in support of a Benguela Current Commission (e.g. National Policy Focal Point, National Technical Focal Point, Coordinating Institutions).				
Draft Output 2.2: Harmonization of National Policies to reflect Country Commitments to the Regional BCC Treaty (as well as other				

<b>Draft outputs for the BCLME SAP Implementation project</b>	<b>Institutional contributions to or role to play in the achievement of the output</b>	<b>Value of contribution to outputs (cash or in kind)</b>	<b>Desired timing or timing constraints</b>	<b>Any additional support required from BCLME to facilitate contribution (eg. Admin support, etc)</b>
Pertinent International and Regional Agreements).				
Output 3.1: Adoption and Implementation of a Strategic Work-Plan and Associated Benchmarks for Delivery of Requisite Training and Capacity Building.				
Draft Output 3.2: Assessment, Identification and Adoption of Fiscal and Financial Mechanisms at the National and Regional Level to support the LME Management Approach (including the BCC and associated national structures).				
Draft Output 3.3 is Negotiation and Formal Adoption of Partnership Agreements and Linkages for the BCLME Management Approach.				

<b>Draft outputs for the BCLME SAP Implementation project</b>	<b>Institutional contributions to or role to play in the achievement of the output</b>	<b>Value of contribution to outputs (cash or in kind)</b>	<b>Desired timing or timing constraints</b>	<b>Any additional support required from BCLME to facilitate contribution (eg. Admin support, etc)</b>
Draft Output 4.1 is Capture of Lessons and Best Practices for Transfer and Replication within BCLME (Including IW:LEARN and D-LIST).				
Draft Output 4.2 is Development of Networking Partnerships with other LMEs.				

**Section 3:**

1. Are there any factors or threats that could affect your ability to provide the inputs described above to the BCLME project? Please list all possible threats.

---

---

---

2. Are there any other contributions that your institution will make to the BCLME project that have not been covered above?

---

---

3. Stakeholder feedback is very important throughout the project implementation process. Please rank the feedback methods listed below to indicate how you would prefer to provide feedback to the project implementation process:

At meeting(s) held in (indicate preference):

- Namibia
- Angola
- South Africa

Every

- Six Months
- Year
- Two Years
- At the end of the project

Web based- forum or discussion board

Email surveys

Any other methods: \_\_\_\_\_

---

4. If there is any other feedback or comments you would like to provide to the Stakeholder Participation Process, please include that here.

---

---

Please email the completed questionnaire to [n.pinnell@iecn-namibia.com](mailto:n.pinnell@iecn-namibia.com) or [l.mlunga@iecn-namibia.com](mailto:l.mlunga@iecn-namibia.com), or fax it to 061 249 205.

## Annex C – List of Consultations

### List of Consultations and Questionnaires for Angola

Table 9 – List of Consultations Done and Questionnaires Received From Angolan Stakeholders

	Focal person	Institution	Position	Response
1	Abias Huongo	JEA – Juventude Ecológica Angolana Ecological Youth of Angola	President	Questionnaire received 11-June-2007
2	Agostinho Duarte	Instituto para o Desenvolvimento da Pesca Artesanal e Aquaicultura (IPA), Ministério das Pescas Institute for Development of Artisanal Fisheries and Aquacultura, Ministry of Fisheries	Director	Questionnaire received 4-June-2007
3	Ana da Costa Lavres	Museu Nacional de História Natural (MNHN) National Natural History Museum	Head of Section	Phone consultation 12-June-2007
4	Cidalina Costa	Direcção Nacional de Infra-Estrutura e Pesquisa de Mercados (DNIPM), Ministério das Pescas National Directorate for Infrastructure and Market Survey, Ministry of Fisheries	Head of Department	Questionnaire received 4-June-2007
5	Domingos da Silva Neto	Instituto de Investigação Pesqueira, Ministério das Pescas National Fisheries Research Institute, Ministry of Fisheries	Researcher	Phone consultation 11-June-2007
6	Fernando Jacinto José	Direcção Provincial de Agricultura, Pescas e Ambiente – Benguela Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment – Benguela	Head of Section	Phone consultation 12-June-2007
7	Gabriela do Nascimento	United Nations Development Program (UNDP)	Program Officer	Questionnaire received 12-June-2007
8	Helena André	Departamento do Ambiente, Ministério dos Petróleos Environmental Department, Ministry of Petroleum	Staff	Questionnaire received 4-June-2007
9	Maria Paulina	Dpt. Qualidade Ambiental, Direcção Nacional do Ambiente, Ministério do Urbanismo e Ambiente Environmental Quality Dpt, National Directorate for Environment, Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment	Technical Staff	Phone consultation 11-June-2007

	<b>Focal person</b>	<b>Institution</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Response</b>
10	Natalino Mateus	Porto de Luanda Luanda's Port Authority	Head of Department	Phone consultation 12-June-2007
11	Santos Virgílio	Centro de Documentação e Informação (CDI), Ministério do Urbanismo e Ambiente Documentation and Information Centre, Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment	Director	Phone consultation 12-June-2007
12	Vladimir Russo	Unidade de Gestão e Coordenação da Biodiversidade, Ministério do Urbanismo e Ambiente Biodiversity Unit, Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment	Coordinator	Questionnaire received 12-June-2007
13	Nuno Gomes	Faculty of Engineering Sciences and Technology, Universidade Independente Faculdade de Ciências de Engenharia e Tecnologia, Independent University	Dean	Phone consultation 13-June-2007
14	Sérgio Calundungo	ADRA – Acção para o Desenvolvimento Rural e Ambiente Action for Rural Development and Environment	Director	Phone consultation 13-June-2007
15	Raúl Silva Francisco	Sonangol P&P		Present at stakeholders meeting Questionnaire received 13-June-2007

### **List of Consultations and Questionnaires for Namibia**

Table 10 – List of Consultations Done and Questionnaires Received From Namibian Stakeholders

#	Focal Person	Position	Institution	Day
1	Polli Andema	Director	Namibian Maritime and Fisheries institute (NAMFI)	22 March
2	Cornelius Bundje	Training Officer		
3	Peter Shivute	Inspectorate Officer	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources	22 March
4	Dr Neville Sweijd	Director	Benguela Environment Fisheries Interaction & Training Program (BENEFIT)	23 March
5	Pavitray Pillay	Training Officer		
6	Samuel Nuuyoma	Governor	Erongo Regional Council	23 March
7	Timo Mufeti	Project Coordinator	Namib Coast Conservation and Management (NACOMA) project	23 March
8	Mr Volker Kuntzsch	Managing Director	Hangana Seafood Fishing Company and Confederation of Namibian Fishing	26 March
9	Ben Van Zyl	Deputy Director: Resource Management	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources	26 March
10	Rosina // Hoabes	Mayor	Swakopmund Municipality	26 March
11	Derek Klazen	Mayor Manager: Solid waste & Environmental Management	Walvis Bay Municipality	26 March
12	Uushona			
13	Dr Hashali Hamukuaya	Executive Secretary	South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization (SEAFO)	26 March
14	Mr Dominique	Chair Man	Hanaganeni Fishing Association	27 March
15	Larry Oellermann	Mariculture Specialist	University of Namibia (UNAM) (Henties Bay)	27 March
16	Sedekia N. Gottlieb	Principal Science teacher Geography teacher	Kuisebmond Secondary School	27 March
17	Ajaji			
18	Daniel P. Dausab			
19	Raymond Visaggie	Manager: SHREQ	NAMPORT	27 March
20	Tim Eiman	Management Representative (EMS)		
21	Keith Wearne		Coastal Environmental Trust Of Namibia (CETN)	27 March
22	Dr Lizette Voges	Manager	Fisheries Observer Agency	27 March

23	Marco Van Veeren	Chairman	Marine Tourism Association	11 April
24	Abraham Kazeundjwa		Ministry of Works, Transport & Communication	18 April
25	Simeon G			
26	Mr Gosbert Hamutenya	Aquaculture technician	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources	18 April
27	Mr Widux Kachenje Mutwa	Port Manager	Namibian Ports Authority (NAMPORT)	19 April
28	Ms Aune Gerbhard	Manager of Economic Development	Luderitz Town Council	19 April
29	Japhet Iitenge	Directorate: Pollution	Ministry of Works Transport and communication	23 April
30	Kauvee IKV	Lecturer	University of Namibia (Fisheries Department)	23 April
31	Andrew Ndishishi	Permanent Secretary	Ministry of Trade and Industry	24 April
32	Moses Maurihungirire	Director: Management Resources	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine resources	26 April
33	Ms Margaret Van der Merwe	Kudu Gas Project Leader	NAMPOWER Kudu Project Leader	30 April
34	Dr J.S. de Wet	Directorate: Resource Management	Ministry of Agriculture Water and Forestry	02 May
35	Mr Imanuel Mulunga	Petroleum Commissioner	Ministry of Mines and Energy	3 May
36	Mr Ger Kegge	Personal Advisor	Tullow Oil (Kudu gas Africa)	08 May
37	Peter Owens	General Manager	Tullow Oil (Kudu gas Africa)	08 May
38	S. Mwangala	Climate and Data Bank	Meteorological Services of Namibia	10 May
39	Moses Kavendji	Safety , Health and Environmental Officer	National Petroleum Corporation of Namibia (NAMCOR)	10 May
40	Robert Mwainachilenga	Engineering Manager		
41	Vincent Malango	General Manager	Chamber of mines	10 May
42	Teo Nghitila		Ministry of Environment and Tourism	

### **List of Consultations and Questionnaires for South Africa**

*Table 11 – List of Consultations Done and Questionnaires Received From South African Stakeholders*

	<b>Focal person</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Institution</b>	<b>Date of consultation / questionnaire received</b>
1	Alana Duffel Canham	Project Manager/Consultant	Anchor Environmental Consultants CC	Questionnaire received 13 June 2007
2	Annette Schnetler	SANCOR secretariat	National Research Foundation	Questionnaire received 13 June 2007
3	F A Shillington	Head of Department	Department of Oceanography, University of Cape Town	Questionnaire received 13 June 2007
4	Gregg Oelofse	Head: Environmental Policy and Strategy	City of Cape Town	Questionnaire received 13 June 2007
5	Henley Strauss	CEO	HSS Development and Environmental CC	Questionnaire received 16 may 2007
6	Ilyas Omar	Lecturer	Cape Peninsula University of Technology – Department of Mechanical/Electrical Engineering	Questionnaire received 9 May 2007
7	Joani Cloete	Administrative Officer	Richtersveld Conservancy	Questionnaire received
8	Jocelyn Collins	Deputy Director	International Ocean Institute of South Africa	Questionnaire received 13 June 2007
9	Larry Hutchings and Johann Augustyn	Chief Director: Research, Antarctica and Island	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism – Marine and Coastal Management	Questionnaire received 8 June 2007
10	Lesley Roos	Environmental Manager	De Beers Marine	Questionnaire received 11 June 2007
11	Malinda Gardener	Tourism Information/Development Officer	West Coast District Municipality	Questionnaire received 11 June 2007
12	Mark Gibbons	Proffesor	University of the Western Cape – Department of Biodiversity and Conservation Biology	Personal Interview 9 May 2007
13	Naseegh Jaffer	Director	Masi Fundise	Questionnaire recievd 13 June 2007
14	Peet Joubert		South African National Parks – Knysna National Lake Area	Questionnaire received 12 June 2007
15	Rean van der Merwe	DLIST Architect	Distance Learning and Information Sharing Tool	Questionnaire received 12 June 2007

16	Suzanne du Plessis	N/A	Friends of Die Swart Tobie	Questionnaire received 11 June 2007
17	Wilna Opper	Assistant Director – Coastal Management	Provincial Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation, Northern Cape	Questionnaire received 12 June 2007

## Annex D – Detailed Stakeholder Consultation Results

### Detailed Consultation Results for Angola

Table 12- Consultation Results for Individual Stakeholders - Angola

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
<b>Academic and Research Institutions</b>					
Museu Nacional de História Natural (MNHN) National Natural History Museum	Conservation, preservation and taxidermal classification of species, including marine species.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Participation in discussions and projects (namely in terms of storage and treatment of species collected, publication of results)</li> <li>– Data received from the BCLME program</li> <li>– The Museum has been approached regarding possible training, but this never happened</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– English language training</li> <li>– Technical training in e.g. databases</li> <li>- Could collaborate in preparing training material</li> <li>- Information dissemination</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- English language is an obstacle to participation and active involvement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- English language training</li> </ul>
Universidade Independente, Faculdade de Ciências da Engenharia e Tecnologia Independent University, Faculty of Engineering Sciences and Technology	Teaching and scientific research. Relevant degrees are Natural resources and Environmental Engineering, and Civil Engineering.	No involvement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Interest in participating in provision of training, as well as in research and post-grad projects especially if in partnership with other universities.</li> <li>– Participation in sharing of best practices, experiences and information with other research and academic institutions</li> <li>– Interest in area of marine and coastal environmental monitoring</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Financial limitations in case there is need to attend international meetings</li> <li>– Training needs in the case of involvement in environmental monitoring activities</li> <li>– Limited information regarding the BCLME Program</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Information about the BCLME Program more easily made accessible to all academic institutions</li> </ul>

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			– Interest in partnerships with other universities		
<b>Local authorities</b>					
Direcção Provincial de Agricultura, Pescas e Ambiente – Benguela Provincial Directorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Environment – Benguela	Provide environmental assessments of proposed projects	Participation, in partnership with JEA, in a trainers’ training program (Projecto Renascer) that focused on general environmental issues	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Participation in provision of continuous training (e.g. need to follow up on Projecto Renascer)</li> <li>– Information and education campaigns</li> <li>– Exchange of information and experiences in terms of important issues for the province such as desertification, land degradation, and urbanization</li> </ul>	Internal institutional problem (unclear definition of mandate), creating uncertainties in communication and access to information at the national level	Needs to be solved internally
<b>Government ministries and departments</b>					
Direcção Nacional do Ambiente – Departamento de Qualidade Ambiental, Ministério do Urbanismo e Ambiente National Directorate for Environment – Environmental Quality Dpt.,	Deals with environmental sanitation, urban environment, waste management, marine pollution from terrestrial sources, environmental awareness raising and cross sectoral integration in terms of environmental issues	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Participation in training programs</li> <li>- Participation in project to assess terrestrial sources of marine pollution</li> <li>- Participation in institutional workshops</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The National Directorate for Environment has institutional responsibility in terms of the formalisation of the BCC structure</li> <li>- Important role in terms of cross sectoral integration with regards to harmonisation of national policies</li> <li>- Participation in activities/ efforts towards marine effluent quality management, education of fishermen, monitoring of the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The major barrier is the language</li> <li>- Other obstacles are poor legislation in the country and poor institutional integration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- There needs to be more training in English language to allow for stronger involvement of the Directorate in the Program and for sharing experiences</li> </ul>

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME 2</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment			marine environment, and coastal zone management - Responsibility to pass information on to other countries in terms of Angola's experience with marine environment issues		
Centro de Documentação e Informação (CDI), Ministério do Urbanismo e Ambiente Documentation and Information Centre, Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment	To collect all kinds of information relating to the ministry's mandate, namely: land use planning, urban affairs, housing, environment, and natural resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Participation in meetings and workshops</li> <li>- Continuous exchange of information</li> <li>- Opportunity to provide students with information on BCLME related aspects</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Important point in Angola in terms of communication</li> <li>- Provision, access and exchange of information on policies</li> <li>- Incorporation of stronger communication component in all activities and results of the Program</li> <li>- Information dissemination</li> <li>- Promotion of communication of results to public in general</li> <li>- Capacity and training, as well as sharing of experiences with other countries, in order to assist in the ongoing development of a database</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- English language</li> <li>- Insufficient human and technical resources</li> <li>- Database is still being created, information is currently dispersed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Training and experience sharing in terms of data management and creation of databases</li> <li>- Participation in English language training</li> </ul>
Instituto de Investigação Pesqueira, Ministério das Pescas National Fisheries Research Institute, Ministry of Fisheries	To contribute to the promotion of living marine resources and a better use of fisheries and fisheries products. Also to advise the ministry on management policies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Participation in research projects</li> <li>- Attendance in training and workshops</li> <li>- Closer collaboration with Namibia and South Africa and enhanced knowledge of the resources' distribution, in particular of shared resources (which has facilitated decision making</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- It is hoped that BCLME 2 will focus more on management projects to implement the results of the first phase</li> <li>- Stronger involvement from Angolan stakeholders in general</li> <li>- Advisory role in terms of harmonisation of national policies</li> <li>- Biodiversity project: management together with local</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No involvement of politicians in workshops on policy harmonization during the first phase</li> <li>- Different computer languages used in the three countries' databases</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Workshops with participation of managers</li> <li>- Active awareness raising directed at governments so that they take greater responsibility in terms of funding and direct</li> </ul>

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>in terms of fisheries policies)</li> <li>- Involvement has contributed to capacity building at INIP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>communities</li> <li>- Make information more easily available - INIP is busy preparing a data policy and data usage regulations</li> <li>- Link with the Gulf of Guinea LME</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>investment</li> <li>- Convenient to harmonise the databases in the three countries in terms of their computer language</li> </ul>
<p>Instituto para o Desenvolvimento da Pesca Artesanal e da Aquicultura (IPA), Ministério das Pescas Institute for Development of Artisanal Fisheries and Aquaculture, Ministry of Fisheries</p>	<p>Promotion and development of artisanal fisheries, both marine and inland, as well as aquaculture. Activities focus on fishing community development, identification of funding for promotion of fisheries and aquaculture activities, preparation and dissemination of educational material for fishers, awareness raising in terms of laws and regulations, training, links with scientific institutions, etc.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Socio-economic assessment of artisanal fishing communities in the BCLME countries</li> <li>- Assessment of statistical data relating to artisanal fisheries in the BCLME countries</li> <li>- Assessment of legislation in force relating to small scale fisheries in the BCLME countries</li> <li>- Line fishing by-catch (seabirds, marine turtles and sharks)</li> </ul>	-	-	-

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME 2</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
Direcção Nacional de Infra-Estrutura e Pesquisa de Mercados (DNIPM), Ministério das Pescas National Directorate for Infrastructure and Market Survey, Ministry of Fisheries	To prepare, manage, control and implement policies on specialised infrastructure for support to fisheries in the areas of ports, industries, naval repairs, conservation, transformation, distribution and support to the organisation and functioning of market networks and research on external markets for fisheries and aquaculture products. Preparation and implementation of policies and measures relating to fisheries and aquaculture products' processing in conditions that ensure their nutritional value and the minimisation of waste.	- No involvement as this is a newly created directorate		- Communication problems including poor internet, telephone and postal access - English language - Confidentiality	-
Departamento do Ambiente, Ministério dos Petróleos Environmental Department, Ministry of Petroleum	Protection of ecosystems by preventing pollution through the implementation of enabling environmental legislation and application of appropriate environmental management systems.	- Provision of support and collaboration in terms of technical and scientific information and human resources - Logistical support for the organisation of BCLME meetings in Angola	-	- Confidentiality of information and data based on contracts and Act of Petroleum Activities	-

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
<b>Non-governmental Organizations (NGOs)</b>					
JEA – Juventude Ecológica Angolana Ecological Youth of Angola	Environmental education, beach cleanup activities.	- Marine Litter Project	- Contribution to development of networking partnerships with other LMEs - Research on the impact of coastal communities on the marine environment	- Political obstacles - Insufficient financial resources - Lack of interest from members	
ADRA – Acção para o Desenvolvimento Rural e Ambiente Action for Rural Development and Environment	Promote rural development and protection of the environment, especially in rural areas, and focusing on the areas of food security, citizenship, and environment. Also involved in advocacy and political pressure. Active in coastal provinces of Launda, Bengo and Benguela.	No involvement, not familiar with the BCLME Program	- Dissemination of information about the BCLME Program, the BCC and the state of the marine environment to communities, partners and other civil society actors - Facilitation of public debates, consultation panels, etc organized by national focal points in Angola - Facilitation of public debates, public consultation processes which are absolutely required in the process of policy harmonisation - Facilitate public consultations and briefing sessions (e.g. about policies), disseminate information - Sharing of experiences, information and best practices	- Limited access to information about the BCLME Program - Insufficient/inappropriate public consultation mechanisms in public institutions (public institutions are not always open to using these sort of mechanisms)	Important stakeholder participation mechanisms are: briefing sessions; public consultations; civil society organisation “alignment” meetings.

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
<b>Industry / Private Sector</b>					
Sonangol PP	Oil industry, prospecting and production. Development of environmental protection program for recovery and protection of mangroves in Kwanza River.	Sonangol DQSSA (Department of Quality, Health, Safety and Environment) was involved	Positive participation in events organized by the BCLME Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Insufficient communication among the 3 countries due to language barrier</li> <li>- Often communication on upcoming workshop or even decision making process is delayed for technical reasons</li> </ul>	-
<b>Parastatals</b>					
Porto de Luanda Luanda's Port Authority	Reception and export of goods. Also mandate in its geographical area for oil spills control, waste and effluents management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Participation in meetings and events</li> <li>- Have received technical documentation on common environmental problems</li> <li>- The BCLME Program has been somewhat beneficial in terms of capacity building</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Receive training on ballast waters management, coastal zone management, potential tourist use of the Bay</li> <li>- Receive English language training</li> <li>- Provision of information on what is being done in Luanda's Port and learn from other countries</li> <li>- Sharing of experiences with ports in Namibia and South Africa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- English language is an obstacle</li> <li>- Insufficient human and financial resources</li> <li>- Need for continuous training</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Participation in English language training</li> <li>- Participation in training programs</li> </ul>
<b>Donors</b>					
United Nations Development Program (UNDP)	Provide support to Angola based on the Millennium Development Goals. Activities in the environmental area through technical and financial assistance.	BCLME Program's Implementing agency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Facilitator in various processes (adoption of BCC and Treaty, identification of national structures in support of the BCC)</li> <li>- Advocacy and facilitation of process to harmonise national policies</li> </ul>	-	-

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provision of technical assistance towards training and capacity building plan</li> <li>- Following the processes of identification of financial mechanisms and partnerships</li> <li>- Dissemination of lessons learned and best practices</li> </ul>		

### Detailed Consultation Results for Namibia

Table 13- Consultation Results for Individual Stakeholders - Namibia

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
Polytechnic of Namibia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Education</li> <li>- Offer courses in Natural Resources and Tourism as well as Engineering</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Little involvement in project to date</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Could play a role in capacity building and training</li> <li>- Could incorporate research results from BCLME into relevant curricula</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Low number of staff</li> <li>- Time constraints</li> <li>- Funding levels</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Build money into the budget for helping cover expenses for any training courses to be offered.</li> </ul>
University of Namibia (Faculty of Fisheries and Natural resources)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Education / Training in Fisheries and Natural Resources</li> <li>-</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No direct involvement with BCLME to date</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Could play a role in training students</li> <li>- Potential target for capacity building as they are the major university in the country</li> <li>- Interested in using results of research in curricula where appropriate</li> <li>- Interested in making links with existing research projects for students and faculty</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Currently, the department has a large capacity gap in terms of senior researchers.</li> <li>- Due to this lack in capacity, staff time and expertise is a problem as the few staff members in the department lack time and expertise.</li> <li>- The long-term sustainability of the program could be an issue—currently, the department is funded by the Norwegian government but this funding will end in 2010.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Incorporate UNAM into the training and capacity building workplan</li> </ul>
University of Namibia (Sam Nujoma Marine and Coastal Research Centre – SANMARC, Henties Bay )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Conduct marine and coastal research</li> <li>- Offer facilities for visiting researchers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Managed BCLME projects LMR/MC/03/01. LMR/SE/03/02,03,04,05</li> <li>- Involved in background work for BCC</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SANMARC scientists could provide data where needed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None</li> </ul>

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
Namibia Maritime and Fisheries Institute (NAMFI)	- NAMFI provides training to sea- going personnel in marine safety, marine engineering and navigation -	- No involvement to date	- Could play an important role in information sharing as they do ongoing training for marine workers who are on the ground, and who would benefit from results of BCLME research	None identified by stakeholder.	
Kuisebmond Secondary School – Walvis Bay	- Education of coastal students	- No involvement to date	- Interested in creating links between coastal students and research being done in their area, possibly through the D-LIST website - Interested in exposing students to marine researchers in order to raise their awareness of this as a career possibility	- Limited amount of computer access for learners	-
Municipality of Walvis Bay	- Responsible for environmental management of coastal areas within municipality as per part V of act No. 14 of 2004, local Authorities Amendment Act 2004	- Attended and contributed to a workshop on 30 / 31 August 2005 as a key stakeholder to a project as per the website <a href="http://www.wamsys.co.za/bclme">www.wamsys.co.za/bclme</a>	- Interested in sharing data as needed - Interested in participating in research efforts in the municipality as needed - Able to share lessons learned from their experience with other coastal jurisdictions	- Lacks in staff availability and capacity - Financial resources	- Training and capacity building needed
Luderitz Town Council (Manager Economic Development)	- Responsible for import / export inspection, land allocation and infrastructure for aquaculture within town limits.	- None	- Current lack of political will makes it difficult to state municipal interests	- Little political will for environment-related projects - As a result, no dedicated environmental staff exist— instead a staff member with no background in the area does such work	- Increase profile of BCLME - Demonstrate to relevant politicians the value of involvement in the BCLME SAP IMP

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Responsible for beach clean up</li> </ul>				
Erongo Regional Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Responsible for coordinating activities, including those related to coastal management, in the region</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- none</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interested in being informed of project developments so that opportunities for involvement can be identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None identified by stakeholder</li> </ul>	
Meteorological services of Namibia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Climate advisory services</li> <li>- Collect, store and analyse climate-related data</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Little previous involvement with the BCLME</li> <li>- Member of the oil spill contingency plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interested in what monitoring is being done of the degree of upwelling in the system as this directly impacts fisheries</li> <li>- Interested in sharing and exchanging data as needed</li> <li>- Strong interest in developing a marine meteorologist position based in Swakopmund</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Extremely understaffed with few qualified personnel</li> <li>- Limited infrastructure (eg. No instrumentation or buoys for recording marine temperature)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Training for existing meteorological staff</li> <li>- Training partnerships (eg. with UNAM) to produce qualified graduates</li> <li>- Infrastructure to be sourced in conjunction with research projects as needed</li> </ul>
Ministry of Agriculture Water and Forestry – Directorate of Water Affairs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Responsible for water quality standards and enforcement</li> <li>- Deal with freshwater pollution that may then flow into ocean</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Have been involved in several meetings and workshops organized by the BCLME</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interested in sharing information as necessary and in contributing to the process as needed</li> <li>- Usually involved when there are cases of oil spills in the sea and would want to be consulted and to provide input on matters relating to this</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lack of qualified personnel within the ministry</li> <li>- Slow internet connection speeds could hinder participation in information exchange via websites such as D-LIST</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capacity building required</li> <li>- Web tools need to have text or reduced-size versions for users with slow internet connections</li> </ul>

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interested in accessing expertise on desalination if possible</li> </ul>		
Ministry of Mines and Energy  Directorate of Energy (Petroleum Commission)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Monitor oil and gas exploration activities and issue licences for oil and gas extraction</li> <li>- Ensure that Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) are carried out</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Have attended some BCLME workshops and meetings</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Data sharing as research projects are carried out</li> <li>- Changes in Codes of Conduct for Oil and Gas Extraction could impact their work so they are interested in providing input to negotiations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Large capacity gaps – understaffed due to demand for qualified staff from the mining industry</li> <li>- High staff turnover also leads to gaps in individual capacity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Participation in capacity building and training initiatives</li> </ul>
Ministry of Mines and Energy  Directorate of Geological Survey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does research on coastal zone management and mineral exploration, including offshore</li> <li>-</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Have been involved in the project from the beginning</li> <li>- currently a member of the project steering committee</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Need to generate and obtain new data all the time for better management of the resources—links with BCLME help facilitate this</li> <li>- Would participate in standardizing data collection between countries</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Department is critically understaffed so staff time and availability is extremely limited. Loss of staff to industry is a large problem</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Industry participation in capacity building and training initiatives that produce skilled workers for both government and industry</li> </ul>
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources – Directorate of Resource Management (including National Marine Information and Research Centre – NATMIRC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Conduct research in order to advise the ministry on Total Allowable Catches (TACs), state of the stock, and the marine environment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- serve on the steering committee of the BCLME project.</li> <li>- Have been involved in many BCLME research projects</li> <li>- Have provided in kind contributions (e.g. Office space, participation of scientists in</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Representation on the BCC</li> <li>- Will likely be coordinating institution for the BCLME SAP IMP project</li> <li>- Will likely continue to provide office space and support for BCLME activities</li> <li>- Would take a lead role in negotiations regarding fishing codes of conduct, standardization of data</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Retention of expertise is a major issue: staff members are being poached from the ministry by mining companies who are in need of environmental scientists</li> <li>- High staff turnover means that often there is no overlap between old and new staff members so valuable information is lost</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Effective staff retention and information transfer strategies need to be developed</li> <li>- Training and capacity building a priority for existing staff</li> </ul>

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
		transboundary projects)	collection, and information sharing. - Technical assistance to different BCLME projects would depend on the nature of the specific project.	- Gaps in individual capacity resulting from high staff turnover	
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources - Inspectorate Office	-	- Monitor activities on vessels. - Had attended a workshop in Cape Town	- There is need for training of staff and information is needed in order to manage the Benguela well.	- Staff members still need more training	- Constant training is needed.
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources – Directorate of Operations	- Responsible for monitoring fishing activities on vessels	- Several staff members have attended BCLME workshops in the past	- Perceive benefits from previous involvement so eager to continue - Would provide input to development of standardized data collection and enforcement procedures - Interested in information exchange regarding best practices for monitoring and compliance enforcement	- Lack of staff capacity and training	- Relevant staff to participate in necessary training sessions

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources – Aquaculture (technicians based in Luderitz interviewed)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Responsible for all aspects of aquaculture in Namibia</li> <li>- Monitor water quality near aquaculture installations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Some staff participated in a BCLME workshop on harmful algal blooms</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Exchange of information on sustainable aquaculture desired</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lack of training</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capacity building and training</li> </ul>
Ministry of Trade and Industry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ministry is involved in promoting investment in mariculture, aquaculture and fisheries and is strongly working on issues of trade, investment and industry development.</li> <li>- Coordinates activities between the SADC countries and bilateral levels</li> <li>- Also responsible for the quality and standard of fish exported</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Little involvement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Would play a role in negotiations for BCLME Treaty</li> <li>- Important source of information regarding sustainable coastal development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None identified</li> </ul>	

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
Ministry of Works, Transport and Communication - Directorate of Maritime Affairs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Responsible for dealing with ship-based pollution</li> <li>-</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Represent the ministry on the steering committee and have attended most workshops.</li> <li>- Have formulated groups to work on projects and attended capacity building workshops.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interest in providing input to relevant policies</li> <li>- A high priority for the ministry is better solutions for vessel waste disposal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Limited infrastructure for monitoring ship-based pollution (eg. Luderitz office does not have any vessel to use for monitoring)</li> <li>- Limited staff time</li> <li>- Limits in staff's ability to use internet facilities for information exchange</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- infrastructure development</li> </ul>
Ministry of Environment and Tourism Directorate of Environmental Affairs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Have mandate for environmental protection and conservation</li> <li>- Deal with marine pollution via the Environmental Management Act (still in draft form, has not been enacted)</li> <li>- Responsible for parks and protected areas along coast, thus deal with issues related to shoreline in these areas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Involved in development and implementation of oil spill contingency plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- MET would have an interest in issues relating to coastal areas within parks</li> <li>- Interested in being informed about issues within their mandate (eg. marine pollution, conservation areas)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- MET has more focus on land conservation so its staff are not specialized and often lack background on marine issues</li> </ul>	Capacity building
Fisheries Observer Agency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Observe and report what is happening on the fishing vessels. Collect biological information or research monitoring of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No direct involvement in BCLME</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Able to share information and data as needed.</li> <li>- Would be impacted by changes in monitoring procedures so would want to provide input on these issues</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- FOA operates under an agreement with MFMR. Scope of additional involvement would need to be checked against this agreement.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Change agreement if needed</li> </ul>

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
	compliance with fisheries act.				
National Petroleum Corporation of Namibia (NAMCOR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Serve advisory role to the Ministry of Mines and Energy</li> <li>-</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- part of the oil Ppill contingency and emergency team</li> <li>- Has attended a meeting with the Ministry of Mines and Energy organized by BCLME.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Involvement in relevant research projects</li> <li>- Data-sharing as needed</li> <li>- Would provide input on petroleum-related issues</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Staff availability to attend meetings not guaranteed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Early notification of meetings</li> </ul>
Namibia Port Authorities (NAMPORT)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Control ships and activities in port waters.</li> <li>- Deal with pollution within port boundaries.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- One staff member attended a presentation on BCLME in 2005</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Water quality, environmental factors, oil spills and pollution from the ships.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lack of skills in the environmental field.</li> <li>- Lack of resources: Cost benefit analysis for BCLME participation must be favourable.</li> </ul>	-
Nampower (Kudu Project)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Responsible for operation of land-based power plant to be built in conjunction with the Kudu Gas Project: plant will put some slightly warmed seawater back into the ocean</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interested in data sharing where needed</li> <li>- Currently doing studies on impacts of taking water from the ocean (for cooling purposes) and then pumping slightly heated water back into the ocean</li> <li>- Would be impacted by changes in marine pollution regulations so would want to be consulted on this</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None</li> </ul>	-

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization (SEAFO))	- manage fisheries resources within the Convention area, specifically the area in the South East Atlantic outside the Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs) of coastal states	- Collaborated with BCLME on information on straddling living marine resources between the EEZs of the coastal states and the high seas within SEAFO Convention Areas. - The outputs from some of BCLME projects constituted inputs into the work of SEAFO. Thus the relationship will continue in areas of data exchange, joint research activities and in harmonization of management protocols of shared / straddling resources. - SEAFO has observer status in BCLME program steering Committee	- BCLME participates in SEAFO scientific committee meetings as well as in SEAFO commission meetings as observer. - SEAFO will continue to cooperate with the BCLME program on matters of mutual concern.	-None	
Coastal Environmental Trust of Namibia	-Involved in various coastal projects.	Not involved in BCLME but has worked with the BENEFIT Project	- Interested in collaborating where projects overlap with BCLME SAP IMP--currently working on a biomapping	None identified by stakeholder	

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project including birds, fisheries and turtles, that will include all three BCLME countries.</li> <li>- Interested in being informed about BCLME SAP IMP processes</li> </ul>		
Confederation of Namibian Fishing Associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Umbrella organization for fishing industry / fishing companies</li> <li>- Includes all other fishing associations within Namibia</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Very little previous involvement in BCLME (invited to one workshop but were unable to attend)</li> <li>- strong interest in having more involvement with BCLME SAP IMP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- As an umbrella organization, can act as BCLME's link to get information to and from members of the fishing industry</li> <li>- Recognize importance of involvement in sustainable resource management</li> <li>- Data sharing as needed</li> <li>- Involvement in developing codes of conduct and negotiating regulation changes</li> <li>- Information networking</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Staff availability</li> <li>- Reticent nature of some industry members</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Early involvement in BCLME SAP IMP activities is essential to demonstrate good faith, and the importance of their inputs</li> </ul>
Hanganeni Fishing Association	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Community based fishing and fish processing association for artisanal fishers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- none</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Want to gain information and learn from others. Also want to be kept informed of the latest developments. (e.g. code of conducts)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Communication limitations - no access to internet or fax</li> <li>- staff capacity</li> <li>- financial limitations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Training</li> <li>- Use alternate communication methods</li> </ul>
Tullow Group - Kudu Gas Group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Involved in development of the Kudu offshore gas field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- One staff member has been involved in the development of the SAP, technical advisory groups, and various projects</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Data sharing</li> <li>- Input to codes of conduct (industry already adheres to high international standards as it applies strict regulations from other jurisdictions in</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Noted that it can be difficult to get information from companies operating in Angola</li> </ul>	

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
		previously as an independent consultant	other countries.		
The Chamber of Mines	- Represents all mining companies in Namibia	- Little involvement in BCLME to date	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will be establishing various codes of conduct for mining operations so would be interested in ensuring that any codes of conduct developed for BCLME SAP IMP are in line with these</li> <li>- Will begin a capacity building and training program for mining industry including government so could collaborate with BCLME SAP IMP where appropriate</li> <li>- Interested in sharing information and data as needed</li> </ul>	- Staff is very small (essentially only 2 people) so availability to attend meetings etc. may be an issue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Early notification of meetings</li> <li>- Use of alternate modes of communication (email, phone) to get information</li> </ul>
De Beers Marine Namibia <i>(please note that after this interview was done, the recommendation that industry umbrella organizations rather than individual companies be consulted, which is why interviews with other mining companies did not</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Carry out offshore diamond mining and exploration</li> <li>-</li> </ul>	- Staff have attended BCLME workshops, provided data to the BCLME, and carried out joint research. Have also carried out environmental projects together (PICES)	- Interested in having strong involvement in the project including data sharing, input to mining regulations and codes of conduct, and information networking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Availability of resources (staff time and funding) could be a constraint</li> <li>- Lack of communication another issue</li> <li>- Late involvement in the project can jeopardize effective participation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stakeholders to be informed and involved in projects as early as possible</li> <li>- Effective communication mechanisms (eg. Email lists to be put in place)</li> </ul>

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME SAP IMP</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
<i>occur)</i>					
Marine Tour Association of Namibia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Umbrella organization for marine tour operators</li> <li>- Currently membership of 12 operators</li> <li>- Promote marine cruises and set codes of conduct and standards for operators</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide input on any codes of conduct for marine mammal viewing</li> <li>- Disseminate information gathered during BCLME 1 and BCLME SAP IMP by communicating it to customers</li> <li>- Provide data on marine mammal and bird sightings to researchers as needed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> </ul>
Namibia Coast Conservation and Management Project (NACOMA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Strengthen conservation, sustainable use and mainstreaming of biodiversity and coastal and marine ecosystems in Namibia</li> <li>-</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Have been involved with BCLME previously.</li> <li>- Have held workshops in conjunction with BENEFIT and have worked on several documents together.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Currently negotiating to establish a national coastal authority for Namibia that would also deal with fisheries and marine activities. As this impacts marine management, this could change who the marine management stakeholders for BCLME are.</li> <li>- Where relevant, could cooperate on training and capacity building initiatives in Namibia</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- None</li> </ul>
Benguela Environment Fisheries Interaction & Training Program (BENEFIT)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Involved in training and capacity building in Fisheries and marine resources</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Have previously worked on many projects with BCLME</li> <li>- Delivered capacity building and training activities for BCLME 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will come to an end at the end of 2007 and training and capacity building and information management functions will pass to BCC</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Current functions may be lost in the transfer of responsibilities to the BCC</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Careful structuring of BCC to ensure that the roles that BENEFIT currently fills are all covered</li> </ul>

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME SAP IMP	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
		- Member of steering committee			

## Detailed Consultation Results for South Africa

Table 14- Consultation Results for Individual Stakeholders – South Africa

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
<b>Educational Institutions</b>					
Mechanical/ Electrical Engineering Department, Cape Peninsula University of Technology	Offering diplomas, degrees and post-graduate degrees. Certain programs include environmental management, environmental science. Environmental Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering offers a coastal bias.	- Distance learning course in Environmental Engineering—Sustainable Development in Coastal Areas via DLIST-Benguela	- Distance learning course in Env. Eng. via DLIST-Benguela - Replication of Env. Eng. distance learning course in other LMEs, learning from other LME programs, replication of distance learning programs from other LMEs - Establishment of the Environmental Resource Centre at CPUT as an additional resource for the web community and distance learners	- CPUT merger implications - Willingness of other partners in BCLME and other LMEs to network and co-operate - Language barriers - Funding support for distance learners	-
University of the Western Cape, Department of Biodiversity and Conservation Biology	Research and teaching	Staff members and researchers have been involved with BCLME projects through BENEFIT and IOI-SA	-	-	-
University of Cape Town, Department of Oceanography	Education and research	Highly involved with the Environmental Variability Group through a number of contracts managed by the Marine Research institute (MA-RE at UCT)	- UCT Oceanography should be able to continue contributing to the Environmental Early Warning system of the BCC. The main EEWS should be run by MCM and partners - Continue to build capacity in Physical Oceanography and coupled ocean-atmosphere modeling - UCT MCM MOU	Declining capacity in the Department of Oceanography and within UCT in General	-

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			- UCT Oceanography will play a leading role in the ASCLME. - Some contact with GCLME		
<b>Local authorities</b>					
Provincial Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation, Northern Cape	Provincial input to policy, management decisions relating to coastal environment. Management of regional permits for off-road vehicles, boat launching sites etc. Involvement with local EIA processes relating to development along the coast. Support to local aquaculture development.	None directly	-		-
Namaqua District Municipality	Manage IDP. Involved with coastal national park. Assist to control and manage access to DeBeers owned coastline. Working for the Coast social responsibility project. Economic development within communities along the coast. Involved with EIA and development of Groenbrak gas fields.	No involvement	Wherever BCLME activities overlap with the Municipality's mandate for local economic development/IDP		-

<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Mandate in terms of marine issues</b>	<b>Involvement in BCLME 1</b>	<b>Interests in BCLME 2</b>	<b>Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>
City of Cape Town	Coastal management of 300km of coastline. Environmental management. Strong interest in the marine environment around Cape Town.	Only one interview to date	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Time contribution as stakeholder in the processes of adoption of BCC, negotiation of Treaty, adoption of capacity building plan, and assessment of financial mechanisms</li> <li>- Time contribution as stakeholder and partner in negotiation of partnership agreements</li> <li>- Time contribution as stakeholder and provision of best practice examples</li> </ul>	Capacity	-
West Coast District Municipality	To develop and market the Hardeveld region as tourism destination. Offices situated 60km from coast, which constitutes a strong part of the attraction of the area, where there is very little access to the sea. Also closely interact with the nearby Hondeklip Bay artisanal fishing community as part of broader community development work program.	No direct involvement, an active DLIST participant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Support stakeholder participation process towards harmonisation of national policies and adoption of partnership agreements</li> <li>- Awareness raising</li> </ul>	None	-
<b>Government ministries and departments</b>					
Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism	Sustainable management of marine resources, conservation of biodiversity, sustainable coastal management, pollution control.	Extensive involvement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Participation of scientists and/or managers in process to adopt BCC</li> <li>- Involvement of senior managers at DEAT and Dept. Min. in negotiation of Treaty</li> <li>- Appointment of policy and technical focal points, from senior staff in the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Inexperienced or uncommitted management staff</li> <li>- Budgetary constraints persist into the future</li> <li>- Research and</li> </ul>	

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>two departments</li> <li>- Senior staff to re-examine policies (towards harmonisation of policies)</li> <li>- Training officer to undertake specific training and capacity building actions for BCC</li> <li>- Commitment of funds to BCC /Ecosystems advisory group</li> <li>- Active role in ensuring partnerships for sustainable utilization of marine resources</li> <li>- Active involvement with the ASLME and SWIOPF in the Western Indian Ocean</li> </ul>	management posts are not filled	
<b>Parastatal Companies</b>					
Knysna National Lake Area, SANParks	Biodiversity conservation within National Parks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No direct involvement, only support</li> <li>- Local community involvement through DLIST-Benguela</li> </ul>	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Remote eastern edge of study area</li> <li>- Institutional budget constraints</li> </ul>	-
SANCOR (South African Network for Coastal and Oceanic Research), National Research Foundation	Co-ordinates, facilitates, stimulates and reviews marine science, engineering and technology in South Africa, to promote wise and informed management of the use of the marine and coastal environments.	Various involvement through the SANCOR Network		-	-

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
Richtersveld Community Conservancy	Protect and manage the unique biodiversity and natural landscape to advantage of local people and all of human kind	No involvement other than participation in DLIST-Benguela	Provide input on DLIST-Benguela	-	-
<b>Non-governmental Organizations (NGOs)</b>					
Friends of DST	To protect natural environment from Elandsbay to the Olifants River Mouth, Friends of DST help implement funding for a number of community based projects in the area.	No direct involvement, only informed through DLIST-Benguela	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Support stakeholder participation process towards harmonisation of national policies</li> <li>- Support stakeholder participation process towards capture of lessons learned and best practices</li> <li>- Awareness raising</li> </ul>	No obstacles as such, but awareness of specificities of reaching grassroots stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Face-to-face meetings vital to reach grassroots stakeholders</li> <li>- Consider using DC audio, or video briefings (more rich content delivered first hand rather than filtered)</li> </ul>
Masi Fundise	Advocacy to secure livelihood rights of artisanal fishers. Close collaboration with MCM	Collaborate on compiling socio economic profile of artisanal fishing communities along the west coast as part of BCLME study, conduct interviews and workshops.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Support development of policy and frameworks relating to artisanal fishing</li> <li>- Stakeholder awareness</li> <li>- Support the capturing and disseminating of best practice as relates to the field of artisanal fishing</li> </ul>	Reliant on partnership with MCM SA and their capacity to support artisanal fishing issues	-
International Ocean Institute	Develop and offer capacity building and research programs. Respond to on-going assessment of the factors that contribute to livelihoods within the	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Development of the Benguela Plankton Portal</li> <li>- The BCLME sponsored participants at the “Managing Marine Pollution” course delivered</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- IOI-SA is in a position to offer 2 training courses, one on Municipal Wastewater Management and its influence on the marine environment and the Managing Marine Pollution Course (MMP)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capacity</li> <li>- Funding</li> </ul>	-

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
	southern African region. Specific goals relate to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– sustainable livelihoods methodology, including research, implementation, and capacity building;</li> <li>– development of community-based seaweed mariculture, particularly through research, workshops and training courses;</li> <li>– transfer of knowledge and skills useful to the management of inshore marine and coastal resources;</li> <li>– marine environmental education;</li> <li>– electronic resource sharing for IOI and related organizations in the global context.</li> </ul>	by IOI-SA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– IOI-SA participated in the consultative meeting on Training and Capacity Building for Effective Management of the BCLME</li> <li>– Development and maintenance of the BCLME website</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– A possible MSc in Ocean Management and Administration</li> </ul>		
<b>Industry / Private Sector</b>					
De Beers Marine	Marine diamond prospecting and mining company. Certified ISO14001 Environmental Management System	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Contribution of data e.g. Project BEHP/CEA/03/02</li> <li>– Involvement in workshops</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Information sharing on marine mining and environmental practices (towards harmonisation of national policies)</li> <li>– Information sharing on environmental practices in the sector</li> <li>– Participation in partnerships where</li> </ul>	-	-

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			relevant – Capture and transfer of marine mining environmental practices		
HHS Development and Environmental CC	Project implementation inside the Richtersveld Community Conservancy. Currently implementing Social Responsibility project, supporting the Operational Team of the Richtersveld Community Conservancy, and supporting SMMEs in the Richtersveld.	Not actively involved in BCLME 1, other than through DLIST-Benguela	–	Lack of information and feedback	Proper introductions of BCLME Program to stakeholders specifically in South Africa
Anchor Environmental Consultants cc	A large proportion of work is marine, estuarine and coastal related. Specialize in impact assessments and environmental management in marine science fields. Quite a number of projects have also entailed socio-economic studies in coastal communities.	Extensive dealings with the BCLME program particularly with regards to: – BCLME SOER – BCLME Training and Capacity Building Study – Field work and Training of students in Angola, Namibia and South Africa (linked to BENEFIT)	– Specialist consulting and feedback into processes of adopting the BCC and identifying national focal points	-	-
EcoAfrica Environmental Consultants	Environmental and development consultancy, involved in coastal conservation, development and policy/management processes in South Africa, Namibia and Angola. Strong focus on local communities	Extensive involvement: – Conducted an assessment of potential involvement of coastal communities in BCLME program; – Conducted a BCLME funded marine litter program in Namibia and	– To harmonise, where EcoAfrica have the mandate, project approach and outcomes with that of the BCLME – To disseminate BCLME related information through existing stakeholder networks, and through the projects/processes EcoAfrica are involved in	-	-

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
	and grassroots stakeholder participation. General facilitators for the NACOMA white paper development process.	Angola; – Through the DLIST project – for example a formal consultation to introduce BCLME to wider audience in coastal communities; – Develop IPA (Angolan Institute for Development of Artisanal Fisheries) communication materials	– To assist with the capturing of lessons learnt and best practice through DLIST and other information sharing networks – To capture stakeholder input to the various BCLME activities – To facilitate information sharing/exchange between BCLME and other LME and coastal/marine management projects		
<b>Other GEF funded projects</b>					
DLIST-Benguela	To support information sharing among stakeholders along the BCLME coastline, to support the development of equitable, effective and sustainable governance practices especially at local level	Extensive : – dissemination of results, – collaborate on marine litter program, – distance learning and – stakeholder engagement at various levels	- Support the work of Management Advisory Committees, as well as Ecosystem Working Groups by offering information sharing mechanisms - Facilitate stakeholder access to working documents, guidelines etc - Support each National BCLME Stakeholder Group in similar way - provide opportunity for stakeholder participation/input to policy/management reforms where appropriate - Assist in the development of learning materials and distance learning courses, in partnership with CPUT. DLIST field offices can help facilitate training activities - Working closely with appropriate regional level bodies (the MACs advised by the Ecosystem Working	Would require funding for tasks which reach beyond existing scope of DLIST activities	-

Stakeholder	Mandate in terms of marine issues	Involvement in BCLME 1	Interests in BCLME 2	Potential Conflicts / Threats to involvement	Mitigation Strategy
			<p>Groups) to capture outputs and assist to pass these on to the countries, including case studies, guidelines, best practices and lessons learnt</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Assisting in transfer of best practice between BCLME and other LME's, as well as partner institutions</li> </ul>		

## Annex E – Proposed Work plan for Stakeholder Participation

Activity	Timing	2008	2009	2010	2011
Establish stakeholder contact lists for each country, including group email lists (list serves)	2008	X			
Process update newsletter sent to all stakeholders	Quarterly	X	X	X	X
Sectoral working groups established for each country	2008	X			
First sectoral working group meetings held in each country, with the projected outcome of providing input to the BCLME treaty process	2008-2009	X	X		
Sector-specific group email lists (list serves) created at the national and regional levels to facilitate communication with and among stakeholders. Lists distributed to stakeholders.	2008	X			
Second set of working group meetings held in each country, focusing on national-level policy changes in accordance with the BCLME Treaty	2010-2011			X	X
Communications and public awareness strategy for BCC and treaty commissioned ( <i>NB: if possible, this should occur once the BCC is in place so that the strategy is relevant to the final structure of the BCC</i> )	2009		X		
Actions outlined in communications and public awareness strategy for BCC and treaty implemented	2009-2011		X	X	X
Existing training and capacity building opportunities within stakeholder institutions highlighted in process update newsletter	Annually	X	X	X	X
Need for long-term funding for BCC communicated to stakeholders and support solicited via process update newsletter	2009		X		
Lessons learned / best practices workshops held regionally for different sectors	2009, 2011		X		X
Elements on marine management, including public discussion forum, added to D-LIST Benguela website or other web-based information sharing tool	2008	X			
BCLME aspects of D-LIST Benguela or other web-based information sharing tool launched with a series of training sessions in coastal communities and national centres	2009-2010		X		

List of grassroots stakeholders interested in information about BCLME compiled. Individuals and institutions on list to be invited to D-LIST or other web information sharing tool training sessions	2008	X				
Public discussion forum on marine management to be added to D-LIST or other web-based information sharing tool. Both English and Portuguese forums to be established.	2008-2009	X	X			
Establish fund for encouraging participation in international meetings by BCLME stakeholders	2008	X				
Stakeholder meetings	Annually	X	X	X	X	
Detailed baseline stakeholder participation level assessment	2008		X			
Stakeholder participation assessment done via consultations with a sample of stakeholders	2009, 2011		X			X

## Annex F – Proposed Budget for Stakeholder Participation Mechanisms

Budget	#	Approximate cost per unit (\$US)	Estimated total cost
Process Update Newsletter Production	16	1000	16000
Sectoral Working Group Meetings	18	4000	72000
Regional Lessons Learned Workshops	6	10000	60000
Communications Strategy Development	1	30000	30000
Implementation of Communication Strategy	1	75000	75000
D-LIST modifications and additions		To be determined	
Web Tool Training Sessions	15	1000	15000
International Workshop Fund	1	100000	100000
Stakeholders Meetings	12	4000	48000
Detailed Baseline Assessment of Stakeholder Participation	1	12000	12000
	2	6000	12000
<b>Total Cost</b>			<b>470000</b>

**Annex IV: Report on legislative, policy and governance frameworks in  
the BCLME Region**

**FOR THE**



**BY**



**FEIKE**

**natural resource management advisors**

## Table of Contents

Acknowledgement	290
Acronyms	291
Executive Summary	292
1. Terms of Reference & Introduction	294
2. Methodology	295
3. Persons and Organisations Consulted	295
PART A:	297
4. Legislative and Policy Frameworks	297
4.1 Introduction	297
4.2 South Africa	297
4.2.1 The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa	297
4.2.2 The Environment	298
(a) The National Environmental Management Act	298
(b) NEMA Amendments	299
(c) The National Biodiversity Act	299
(d) The Protected Areas Act	300
(e) Air Quality Act	301
4.2.3 South Africa's Exclusive Economic Zone	301
4.2.4 Environmental Regulations	301
4.2.5 Fisheries and Aquaculture	302
(a) Wild Marine Fisheries	302
i) The Marine Living Resources Act	302
ii) Fisheries Regulations	304
iii) Fisheries Policies	304
iv) Fisheries Permits	305
(b) Marine Aquaculture	305
i) The Marine Living Resources Act & The Sea Shore Act	305
ii) Marine Aquaculture Regulations	306
iii) Marine Aquaculture Policy, Sector Plan and Guidelines	306
(c) Marine Pollution	307
4.2.6 Mining, Minerals & Petroleum	307
4.2.7 Pending Legislation, Regulations and Policy	308
(a) Marine Living Resources Amendment Bill, 2005	308
(b) The Integrated Coastal Management Bill, 2006	308
(c) NEMA Amendment Bills, 2006 & 2007	308
(d) Marine Aquaculture Sector Development Plan, Guidelines for Marine Ranching in South Africa and Policy and Guidelines for Finfish Farming, Marine Aquaculture Experiments and Pilot Projects in South Africa	309
(e) Draft Policy for the Allocation and Management of Medium-Term Small-Scale Commercial Fishing Rights and Subsistence Fishing Rights	309
4.2.8 Summary of South African Legislation and Policy	310
4.3 Namibia	312
4.3.1 The Constitution of the Republic of Namibia	312
4.3.2 The Environment	312
(a) Water Resource Management Act	312

(b)	Environmental Assessment Policy for Sustainable Development and Environmental Conservation .....	313
4.3.3	Namibia's Exclusive Economic Zone .....	314
4.3.4	Fisheries and Aquaculture .....	314
(a)	Wild Marine Fisheries .....	314
i)	The Marine Resources Act .....	314
ii)	Fisheries Regulations .....	315
iii)	Fisheries Policies .....	316
(b)	Marine Aquaculture .....	317
i)	Aquaculture Act .....	317
ii)	Bio-Safety Act .....	318
ii)	Aquaculture Policy .....	318
(c)	Marine Pollution .....	319
4.3.5	Mining, Minerals and Petroleum .....	319
(a)	Petroleum (Exploration and Production) Act .....	319
(b)	Minerals (Prospecting & Mining) Act .....	320
(c)	Minerals Policy of Namibia .....	320
4.3.6	Pending Legislation, Regulations and Policy .....	321
(a)	Environmental Management Bill, 2006 .....	321
(b)	Draft Pollution Control and Waste Management Bill, 1999 .....	321
4.3.7	Summary of Namibian Legislation and Policy .....	321
4.4	Angola .....	323
4.4.1	Constitution of the Republic of Angola (Lei Constitucional da República de Angola), 1992 .....	323
4.4.2	The Environment .....	323
(a)	Environment Framework Act ( <i>Lei de Bases do Ambiente</i> ) .....	323
(b)	Environmental Impact Assessment Decree ( <i>Decreto sobre Estudos de Impacte Ambiental</i> ) .....	324
4.4.3	Angola's Exclusive Economic Zone ( <i>Lei sobre aguas interiores, mar territorial e zona economica exclusive</i> ) .....	324
4.4.4	Fisheries and Aquaculture .....	325
(a)	Aquatic Biological Resources Act .....	325
(b)	Fisheries and Aquaculture Decrees .....	326
4.4.5	Marine Pollution .....	327
4.4.6	Mining, Minerals & Petroleum .....	327
(a)	Geological and Mining Activities Act .....	327
(b)	The Petroleum Activities Act ( <i>Lei das Actividades Petrolíferas</i> ), .....	328
(c)	Decree on Environmental Protection for Petroleum Activities ( <i>Decreto sobre a Protecção do Ambiente nas Actividades Petrolíferas</i> ) .....	328
4.4.7	Pending Legislation .....	329
4.4.8	Summary of Angolan Legislation and Policy .....	329
4.5	International & Regional Instruments .....	331
4.5.1	Adopting International and Regional Instruments: South Africa .....	331
4.5.2	Adopting International and Regional Instruments: Namibia .....	331
4.5.3	Adopting International and Regional Instruments: Angola .....	331
PART B:	335	
5.	Governance and Institutional Arrangements	335

5.1	South Africa.....	335
5.1.1	The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism .....	335
(a)	Chief Directorate: Research, Antarctica & Islands .....	336
(b)	Chief Directorate: Resource Management .....	337
(c)	Chief Directorate: Integrated Coastal Management .....	338
(d)	Chief Directorate: Monitoring, Control & Surveillance .....	338
(e)	Chief Directorate: Chief Financial Officer.....	339
5.1.2	Department of Minerals and Energy .....	339
5.1.3	The Department of Transport .....	339
5.2	Namibia .....	341
5.2.1	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources.....	341
5.2.2	Ministry of Mines and Energy.....	342
5.2.3	Ministry of Agriculture, Water and Rural Development (MAWRD) ....	343
5.2.4	Ministry of Works, Transport and Communication (MWTC) .....	344
5.3	Angola .....	345
5.3.1	Ministry of Fisheries .....	345
5.3.4	Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment.....	347
5.3.5	Ministry of Petroleum .....	349
5.4	Non-Governmental Bodies, the Media and Industry .....	350
Part C		351
6.	Harmonisation Work Plan, Timetable and Costing	351
PART D:		354
7.	Conclusion and Recommendations	354
Appendix A: References		361
Appendix B: Comparative Tabular Country Analysis		363

## **Acknowledgement**

The writing of this report was undertaken within an extremely limited timeframe. Feike (Pty) Ltd wishes to thank the numerous government officials, the private sector and members of parliaments, government ministries and members of the media who made themselves available for consultations usually with very little notice. Feike wishes to acknowledge the government officials in Namibia, Angola and South Africa in particular who provided the valuable data contained in this Report and who coordinated workshops and meetings that facilitated discussion and provided direction.

## Acronyms

<b>BCLME</b>	Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem
<b>DDG</b>	Deputy Director-General
<b>DEAT: MCM</b>	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Branch Marine and Coastal Management, South Africa
<b>DG</b>	Director-General
<b>EEZ</b>	Exclusive Economic Zone, 200 nautical miles from shore line
<b>EIA</b>	Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>EMI</b>	Environmental Management Inspector
<b>FAO</b>	Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome
<b>IMO</b>	International Maritime Organisation, London
<b>INIP</b>	Fisheries Research Institute, Angola
<b>MARPOL</b>	Marine Pollution Convention, 1978
<b>MFMR</b>	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Namibia
<b>MLRA</b>	The Marine Living Resources Act, 18 of 1998, South Africa
<b>NEMA</b>	The National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1996, South Africa
<b>NGO</b>	Non-Governmental Organisation
<b>SADC</b>	Southern African Development Community
<b>SADC FP</b>	Southern African Development Community Fisheries Protocol
<b>SADC PM</b>	Southern African Development Community Protocol on Mining
<b>SAP</b>	Strategic Action Program of 2000
<b>SAP-IMP</b>	Implementation of the SAP
<b>SEAFO</b>	South East Atlantic Fisheries Organisation
<b>TAC</b>	Total Allowable Catch
<b>TAE</b>	Total Applied Effort
<b>UNCLOS</b>	The United Nations Law of the Sea
<b>WWF</b>	World Wildlife Fund for Nature

## Executive Summary

1. This Report analyses the legislative, policy and governance systems affecting the management of living and non-living marine resources in the BCLME Region.
2. This report concludes that South Africa, Namibia and Angola each regulate their commercial fisheries in terms of quotas or rights, have adequate *national* laws in place regulating the management of fisheries and the regulation of mining activities. The only legislative anomaly was that Namibia has to date not enacted dedicated legislation for the conservation and sustainable use of its natural environment. Draft environmental legislation was however published in 2006.
3. This report concludes further that South Africa, Namibia and Angola each have adequate national governance and institutional systems in place to regulate the management of their respective domestic fisheries and mining activities. However this statement is tempered by the fact that Namibia does not have any dedicated legislation for the conservation and sustainable use of its natural environment.
4. Notwithstanding the above, this Report has identified that there is a need for the BCLME member states to invest in regulatory and governance systems aimed at facilitating greater regional collaboration and synergies in the management of resources in the Benguela Region on an ecosystems basis. In particular and within the framework of the BCC,
  - ☛ There is a lack of complementary or joint fisheries science, management and compliance methodologies which places strain on shared stocks such as hakes and small pelagics; and
  - ☛ There also is a lack of adequate complementary and effective administrative systems aimed at recovering the costs of fisheries management, compliance and research precludes holistic, regular and effective fisheries management.
5. Each of the three BCLME countries has relatively new fisheries laws (statutes) in place. Angola replaced its 1992 fisheries law with updated fisheries statute in 2004. Namibia did likewise in 2000. South Africa repealed its 1989 fisheries statute with the Marine Living Resources Act in 1998. Because these laws are relatively new, they incorporate key elements of ecosystem management and regional and international co-operation and management harmonisation.
6. None of the three fisheries statutes contain any substantive or fundamental philosophical fisheries policy, management, compliance or research contradiction. Accordingly, the basic fisheries laws in each of the BCLME countries are broadly complementary.
7. A number of gaps and differences exist at the regulatory, policy and implementation levels. With respect to fisheries policy, for example, the three

countries need to urgently develop a single policy with respect to foreign (ie. Non BCLME) flagged vessels, operational management procedures for shared stocks (such as hakes and pelagics), foreign fishing in BCLME EEZ's, European Union fish processing investments in the BCLME and on marine protected areas.

8. With respect to fisheries research policy and rules, the BCLME countries should be advised to design shared or complementary research methodologies, scientific expert exchange programs, complementary gear utilisation rules (such as mesh sizes, trawl and purse-seine nets) and importantly how to effectively harness and incorporate indigenous knowledge systems into fisheries science.
9. With respect to fisheries compliance, the BCLME countries are encouraged to each implement their National Plans of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate IUU Fishing within their EEZ's. The NPOA's of the three BCLME countries should be complementary in strategy and policy. In addition, joint compliance initiatives undertaken under the SADC-EU MCS program in the past proved hugely successful. Joint compliance initiatives that are permanently in place would significantly bolster the fight against IUU fishing in the BCLME EEZ. This in turn will require complementary regulatory and policy provisions pertaining to fines, arrest, seizure, detention, cancellation and suspension of rights/quotas, vessel monitoring systems on vessels and the sharing of VMS information amongst BCLME members<sup>2</sup>, powers of fishery control officers and the ability of FCO's of one BCLME country to be able to enforce the laws of another BCLME country while in its waters.
10. This Report concludes with a set of recommendations pertaining to the harmonisation of laws and governance systems pertaining to living and non-living marine resource utilisation in the BCLME.

---

<sup>2</sup> Note: As members of SADC, South Africa, Angola and Namibia have agreed to share VMS data of vessels authorised to fish in their respective EEZ's. This agreement was concluded in 2004.

## 1. Terms of Reference & Introduction

The terms of reference for the Legislative, Policy and Governance Review required analyses and discussion of existing and planned national and regional policy and governance mechanisms within the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME) that have a bearing on the management of living marine resources and the coastal and marine environment as a whole.

The Strategic Action Program of 2000 (SAP) anticipated that a review of the legislative, policy and governance frameworks of each of the three member states of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem Program aimed at promoting the effective, efficient and sustainable use of natural resources in the Benguela region would occur as a precursor to the implementation of the SAP. Importantly, the Strategic Action Program explicitly recognised the need to harmonise policies and laws regulating natural resource utilisation and management in the Benguela Region. The principal purpose of the legislative, policy and governance review would be to identify synergies, gaps and possible areas for harmonising management of the Benguela Region.

This Report gives effect to the terms of reference and the objectives of the Strategic Action Program in four parts.

**Part A** sets out the national legislative and policy frameworks applicable to the management of living and non-living marine resources and the overall protection and conservation of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem. In addition, Part A also identifies relevant draft legislation and policies that have been issued for public comment or that have been made public. Part A concludes with a comparative analysis of regional and international treaties, commissions, agreements and instruments applicable to the sustainable management of resources in the BCLME Region.

**Part B** analyses the governance systems and processes applicable in each member state. In particular, governance of fisheries, environmental and mining systems and processes are analysed.

**Part C** provides an assessment of measures that could be supported by the BCC in encouraging the harmonisation of legislative, regulatory and governance instruments as well as closing gaps in the management of fish stocks in the Benguela Region. This part also provides an estimation of timeframes and costs associated with such measures.

**Part D** provides a comprehensive set of recommendations aimed at empowering managers, policy advisers and decision-makers in South Africa, Namibia, Angola and for the BCLME Program to implement appropriate measures that will result in the efficient and sustainable management of living and non-living marine resources in the Benguela Region.

The information presented in this Report is stated as at 7 June 2007.

## 2. Methodology

This Report was prepared within a short period of time between April 2007 and the end of May 2007. In order to prepare this Report within a 60 day calendar period, Feike made use of its professionals who have a working knowledge of Namibian, South African and Angolan laws, policies and governance systems. In doing so, Feike utilised the services of its Namibian Associate, Ms Heidi Currie, as well the services of Angola's Mr Bomba Sangolay who is employed by the Angolan Ministry of Fisheries Research (INIP).

A number of government members and officials, members of the respective fishing industries, members of the media and non-governmental organisations (NGO's) were also consulted.

Furthermore, a substantial amount of desk-top research was undertaken, particularly with regard to regional and international obligations and undertakings that may impact on governance matters affecting the Benguela Region.

## 3. Persons and Organisations Consulted

The following persons and organisations were consulted either personally by way of one-on-one meetings or/and via workshops, telephonic or email correspondence.

<b>Angola</b>	
<b>Person/Organisation Consulted</b>	<b>Professional Concerned</b>
1. Ministry of Urban & Environmental Affairs	Mr Bomba Sangolay & Horst Kleinschmidt
2. Ministry of Fisheries	Mr Bomba Sangolay & Mr Horst Kleinschmidt
3. Ministry of Petroleum	Mr Bomba Sangolay & Mr Horst Kleinschmidt
<b>South Africa</b>	
<b>Person/Organisation Consulted</b>	<b>Professional Concerned</b>
1. The Chairperson of the Portfolio Committee on Environmental Affairs, Mr Langa Zita, MP	Shaheen Moolla & Horst Kleinschmidt
2. The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Branch Marine and Coastal Management	Shaheen Moolla & Horst Kleinschmidt
3. The Department of Transport, Maritime Safety	Shaheen Moolla
4. The South African Deep Sea Trawl Industry Association	Horst Kleinschmidt
5. The Adviser to the Premier of the	Shaheen Moolla & Horst Kleinschmidt

Western Cape Government, Dr Laurine Platzsky	
6. The Adviser to the Government of the Northern Cape, Mr Denver Baron	Shaheen Moolla
7. Mr Lance Greyling, MP, Member of the Portfolio Committee for Environmental Affairs, Parliament of the RSA	Horst Kleinschmidt
8. Mr John Yeld, Environmental Journalist, Independent Newspaper Group	Horst Kleinschmidt
9. Mr Xola Mdabula, Member of the South African Small Medium and Micro Enterprise Fishing Forum	Shaheen Moolla
10. Dr Deon Nel, WWF	Horst Kleinschmidt
11. Mr Edward Shelala, Adviser to the Western Cape Government on Fisheries and Aquaculture	Horst Kleinschmidt
12. Ms Claire Atwood, Fisheries Journalist, Editor: Maritime Reporter	Horst Kleinschmidt
13. Mr Furdy Henn, CEO of Overberg Commercial Abalone Divers Ltd	Horst Kleinschmidt & Shaheen Moolla

## Namibia

Person/Organisation Consulted	Professional Concerned
1. The Ministry for Fisheries and Marine Resources	Horst Kleinschmidt & Heidi Currie
2. The Ministry of Environment and Tourism	Horst Kleinschmidt & Heidi Currie
3. The Ministry for Mines and Energy	Heidi Currie
4. Mr. Volker Kuntsch of the Namibian Mid-Water Trawl Association	Horst Kleinschmidt
5. Dr Larry Oellermann (UNAM) and Chairman of the Namibian Aquaculture Association	Horst Kleinschmidt
6. Dr Bronwyn Currie (MFMR)	Horst Kleinschmidt
7. Mr James West, Former Chairman of the Namibian Aquaculture Association	Horst Kleinschmidt
8. Mr Callie Jacobs, Director of Erongo Fishing, Namibia	Horst Kleinschmidt
9. Dr Deon Nel, WWF	Horst Kleinschmidt
10. Mr Jan Arnold of Namsoy	Horst Kleinschmidt

Due to the time constraints, a meeting with a representative of South Africa's Minerals and Energy Department was not possible. However, Feike utilised information it was provided by the Minerals and Energy Department during a previous project.

## **PART A:**

### **4. Legislative and Policy Frameworks**

#### **4.1 Introduction**

We set out below the national legislative and national and regional policy frameworks applicable to the management of living and non-living marine resources and the overall protection and conservation of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem. In addition, Part A also identifies relevant draft legislation and policies that have been issued for public comment or that have been made public. Part A concludes by identifying significant gaps in laws or policies and also provides recommendations as to possible areas of policy and legislative harmonisation.

An initial analysis of the legislation and policy in each of the three BCLME member states results in two important overarching conclusions. First, access to the fisheries and mining sectors is regulated along similar principles. Second, and perhaps more importantly, the utilisation of marine living and non-living resources is subject to environmental considerations, including sustainable use considerations and precautionary principles.

The analysis of the legislative and policy frameworks below is undertaken on a country-by-country basis. In addition, the legislation and policy is considered in order of supremacy, commencing with an analysis of national constitutions, thereafter sector legislation, then policy and thereafter draft legislation and policy. We commence below with an analysis of the South African legislative and policy frameworks. We thereafter move north, concluding with Angola.

#### **4.2 South Africa**

##### **4.2.1 The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa**

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, is the supreme law and all state action is measured against the constitutional provisions.

Chapter 2 of the Constitution comprises the Bill of Rights, which sets out a number of inalienable fundamental human rights. For the purposes of this Report, the right to an **environment** that is not harmful to human health or well-being (section 24), the right to **information** (section 32) and the right to **just and lawful administrative action** (section 33), are the most relevant.

In terms of Chapter 4, the legislative authority of South Africa vests in the Parliament of the Republic of the South Africa, which in itself comprises the National Assembly and the National Council of Provinces. Chapter 4 must be

read together with Schedule 4, which stipulates, *inter alia*, that the national sphere of government shares legislative authority in the area of environmental management with the nine provincial parliaments. However, the authority to legislate on mining and marine living resources vests exclusively in the national sphere of government. It is worth noting that despite the sharing of legislative competencies in the area of environmental management, the most pertinent environmental laws in South Africa are nationally applicable, having emanated from the National Assembly. These environmental laws are analysed further below.

In terms of Chapter 5, the executive authority of South Africa vests in the President of South Africa, together with the other members of the executive (ie. Ministers). In terms of section 85(2), the President, together with the applicable member of the executive, is authorised to, *inter alia*, implement national legislation and to develop and implement national policy. Accordingly, all marine fisheries and mining policies must be sanctioned by the national cabinet and will be implemented by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (with respect to marine fisheries) and the Minister of Minerals and Energy (with respect to mining).

Finally, section 231 stipulates the constitutional mechanisms for negotiating and signing international agreements. For example, the Benguela Current Commission Interim Agreement was concluded by South Africa in terms of section 231(3). Ordinarily, South Africa will only be bound by an international agreement if the agreement has been approved by both houses of Parliament. The exception to this rule is section 231(3), which provides that either the President or a Minister authorised by Cabinet may conclude an international agreement of a technical, administrative or executive nature. A section 231(3) agreement will bind South Africa on signature of the agreement.

#### **4.2.2 The Environment**

Although the legislative authority for environmental management is shared between the National and Provincial spheres of government, the principal legislative instruments relevant for the purposes of this Report have been promulgated by the National Assembly as opposed to any particular Provincial Legislature.

Within the National sphere of government, implementation of environmental legislation is the preserve of the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.

##### **(a) The National Environmental Management Act**

The National Environmental Management Act of 1998 (NEMA) was also promulgated in 1998 and is considered to be South Africa's umbrella

environmental legislation, providing the principal tools to guide the management of South Africa's environment. NEMA is South Africa's overarching environmental statute. NEMA provides for co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision making on matters affecting the environment, institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for coordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state.

Chapter 1 of NEMA enshrines a number of environmental principles intended to guide the interpretation, administration and implementation of all other environmental legislation, including fisheries legislation, regulations and policy. NEMA enshrines the fundamental principles of precautionary environmental management, sustainable development and the "polluter must pay".

Chapter 2 of NEMA makes provision for the establishment of the *National Environmental Advisory Forum* and the *Commission on Environmental Co-ordination*. In practice however, these two institutions do not play any role in the design or implementation of fisheries related policies or regulations.

**(b) NEMA Amendments**

A number of substantial amendments were effected to the NEMA of 1998 in 2002 (Act 56 of 2002), 2003 (Act 46 of 2003) and in 2004 (Act 8 of 2004). The NEMA amendment laws were designed to consolidate and update a number of environmental laws, policies and practices. The most significant of the amendments were those pertaining to environmental authorisations and environmental law enforcement. With respect to environmental authorisations – also known as environmental impact assessments (EIA's) – the NEMA amendments listed in detail the types of criteria and considerations that must be applied when a decision-maker is tasked with considering the impact of an activity on the environment.

With respect to law enforcement, the NEMA amendments made provision for environmental management inspectors (EMI's). The EMI's do not have jurisdiction over marine fisheries compliance and law enforcement but may collaborate with fisheries compliance officers appointed under the MLRA.

The NEMA Amendments, read with the principal NEMA legislation, are applicable in so far as management and conservation of South Africa's coastal zone, rivers and estuaries are concerned. The EMI's will for example have the authority to monitor and enforce compliance with the proposed draft Coastal Zone Management Bill<sup>3</sup>.

**(c) The National Biodiversity Act**

---

<sup>3</sup> For more on the draft Coastal Zone Bill, see Paragraph 4.2.7 below.

The National Biodiversity Act of 2004 sets out objectives within the framework of the NEMA to provide for the management and conservation of biological diversity in South Africa, including within South Africa's territorial waters, EEZ and continental shelf.

The National Biodiversity Act makes provision for the establishment of the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI). The Act also makes provision for the design of a National Biodiversity Framework, which must be implemented by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism by June 2007. Chapter 4 of the National Biodiversity Act makes provision for the protection and conservation of threatened ecosystems and species so as to maintain ecological integrity. The Act provides that the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism may categorise and manage ecosystems in accordance with the ecological state they are considered to be in. The following categories are provided for:

- ☛ Critically endangered ecosystems
- ☛ Endangered ecosystems
- ☛ Vulnerable ecosystems
- ☛ Protected ecosystems

It is worth noting that in 2006, the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism informed Parliament that as a result of the promulgation of the National Biodiversity Act in 2004, the first-ever National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (NSBA) was published in 2006, which was the first-ever comprehensive spatial evaluation of biodiversity in South Africa. The results of the NSBA were alarming. The NSBA showed that 34% of South Africa's terrestrial ecosystems are threatened with 5% critically endangered; 82% of South Africa's 120 rivers are threatened with 44% critically endangered; three of South Africa's 13 groups of estuarine biodiversity are in critical danger; with 12% of marine bio-zones under serious threat. The research that informed the NSBA will be used to design the National Biodiversity Framework.

**(d) The Protected Areas Act**

The Protected Areas Act of 2003 sets out objectives within the framework of the NEMA to provide for the declaration and management of South Africa's protected area network. The Protected Areas Act substantially applies to terrestrial protected areas or proposed terrestrial parks. In 2005, an amendment to the Protected Areas Act (Amendment Act 31 of 2004), was promulgated which explicitly applied Chapter 1, Chapter 2 and section 48 to the management of marine protected areas. Section 43 of the MLRA continues to be the principal legislative instrument in terms of which marine protected areas may be designated and subsequently managed. Although a conflict of laws scenario does present itself in this case, section 4 of the MLRA is instructive in that it states that where a conflict relating to marine living resources arises between the MLRA and any

other legislation (save the Constitution), then the MLRA must prevail. This approach is practically sensible for two reasons. Firstly, the Protected Areas Act is overseen and implemented by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism's Biodiversity Branch which is located in Pretoria. That Branch does not possess the skills required to identify, design and manage marine protected areas. Its geographic location also renders it unsuitable. Secondly, the Protected Areas Act did not repeal section 43 of the MLRA.

(e) **Air Quality Act**

The Air Quality Act of 2004 was promulgated with the aim of reforming South African law regulating air quality in order to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development. The Air Quality Act repealed old order legislation dating back to the 1960's. The Act requires the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism to, *inter alia*, determine national norms and standards aimed at regulating air quality monitoring. Norms and standards for ships emissions, including fishing vessels, have not yet been determined.

**4.2.3 South Africa's Exclusive Economic Zone**

In 1994 South Africa adopted the Maritime Zones Act, which defined the various maritime zones under the jurisdiction of South African law. The Maritime Zones Act established, *inter alia*, that the South African Exclusive Economic Zone extended for 200 nautical miles from the low water mark. It is within the EEZ that South Africa has sole right to regulate the exploitation of its natural resources, whether living or non-living.

**4.2.4 Environmental Regulations**

Although there are a host of environmental regulations that have been published in terms of the laws referred to above, the most significant and relevant suite of regulations for the purpose of this Report pertain to activities that require environmental authorisation. For such an authorisation to be given (or declined for that matter), the proposed activity's potential environmental impacts must be assessed.

In April 2006, the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism published a suite of regulations regulating the processes to be followed and criteria to be applied in assessing the environmental impacts of listed activities. The processes to be followed and the criteria to be applied were published as Government Notice Regulation 385 of 21 April 2006. The activities that were prescribed as requiring environmental impact assessments were listed in Government Notice

Regulation 386 of 21 April 2006. Listed activities requiring an EIA and that are relevant for the purposes of this Report include the following:

- ☛ Aquaculture, mariculture and algae farms with a product throughput of 10 tons or more annually;
- ☛ Construction or earth moving activities in the sea or within 100 metres inland of the high water mark of the sea;
- ☛ Reconnaissance, prospecting, mining or retention operations as provided for in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Developments Act, 2002, in respect of such permissions, rights, permits and renewals;
- ☛ The release of emissions, pollution and effluent.

The “previous EIA Regulations” promulgated in 1998 under the Environment Conservation Act, 1989, are repealed.

#### **4.2.5 Fisheries and Aquaculture**

The management and implementation of South African fisheries and aquaculture legislation, regulations and policy is uncomfortably partitioned between fresh water fisheries and aquaculture and marine fisheries and aquaculture (also known as mariculture). Fresh water fisheries and aquaculture is regulated by the Department of Agriculture while the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Branch Marine and Coastal Management is responsible for the regulation of marine fisheries and aquaculture.

The regulation of wild marine fisheries and marine aquaculture are considered separately below.

##### **(a) Wild Marine Fisheries**

Wild marine fisheries are regulated in terms of the Marine Living Resources Act, 1998, as well as a comprehensive suite of regulations, policy and permit conditions applicable to each fishery.

##### **i) The Marine Living Resources Act**

The Marine Living Resources Act of 1998 is the principal legislative instrument regulating marine living resources in South Africa. No other legislative instrument, save the Constitution, prevails over a provision of the MLRA in so far as the regulation of marine living resources is concerned. The MLRA repealed the Sea Fisheries Act of 1988 but kept alive section 29 of the Sea Fisheries Act, which provided for the determination and collection of levies on fish landed and fish products sold.

The MLRA provides for the orderly exploitation of marine living resources and the exercise of control over marine living resources in a fair and equitable manner for the benefit of all the citizens of South Africa. In terms of section 2 of the MLRA, the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism and any organ of state must have regard to a number of objectives and principles when exercising any power under the MLRA. These are:

- (a) *The need to achieve optimum utilisation and ecologically sustainable development of marine living resources;*
- (b) *The need to conserve marine living resources for both present and future generations;*
- (c) *The need to apply precautionary approaches in respect of the management and development of marine living resources;*
- (d) *The need to utilise marine living resources to achieve economic growth, human resource development, capacity building within fisheries and mariculture branches, employment creation and a sound ecological balance consistent with the development objectives of the national government;*
- (e) *The need to protect the ecosystem as a whole, including species which are not targeted for exploitation;*
- (f) *The need to preserve marine biodiversity;*
- (g) *The need to minimise marine pollution;*
- (h) *The need to achieve to the extent practicable a broad and accountable participation in the decision-making processes provided for in this Act;*
- (i) *Any relevant obligation of the national government or the Republic in terms of any international agreement or applicable rule of international law; and*
- (j) *The need to restructure the fishing industry to address historical imbalances and to achieve equity within all branches of the fishing industry.*

In order to exploit marine living resources whether for commercial or subsistence reasons, a person or entity needs to apply and be granted a fishing right under the MLRA. Section 18(1) provides as follows:

*No person shall undertake commercial fishing or subsistence fishing, engage in mariculture or operate a fish processing establishment unless a right to undertake or engage in such an activity or to operate such an establishment has been granted to such a person by the Minister.*

In order to exercise a right granted under section 18, a person needs to be issued with an annual fishing permit under section 13 of the MLRA.

Accordingly, all forms of fishing in South Africa are regulated in accordance with a closed system of fisheries management under the MLRA. In accordance with section 14 of the MLRA, the Minister is charged with determining the maximum sustainable amounts of fish that may be harvested during a fishing season for each species of fish for which rights are allocated. It is in terms of section 14 that the Minister will set a TAC, TAE or a combination of a TAC and TAE.

The MLRA explicitly recognises the following forms of fishing in South African waters, although High Seas fishing is possible. First, commercial fishing is recognised. Commercial fishing has been further sub-divided in terms of policy into offshore commercial fishing and inshore small-scale commercial (or artisanal) fishing. Second, subsistence fishing may be

undertaken. In practice, subsistence fishing only occurs in the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal provinces. Third, recreational fishing may be undertaken. The most popular recreational fisheries are the west coast rock lobster and traditional line fisheries. Although the MLRA recognises that foreign fishing may be undertaken in South African waters, South Africa terminated the last of its foreign fishing bilateral agreements with Japan and Taiwan in 2003.

## ii) Fisheries Regulations

Fisheries administration and management is largely regulated in terms of the Fisheries Regulations that were promulgated in GN Regulation 1111 of 2 September 1998. These Regulations have been amended regularly since 1998 in order to take into account changes to administrative and management processes of fisheries generally or to a specific fishery or species.

As far as the management of fisheries is concerned, the Regulations stipulate in detail the fishing seasons, fishing gear, closed seasons, restrictions and prohibitions and sanctions applicable to each fishery.

## iii) Fisheries Policies

Between May and June 2005, and in accordance with section 85(2) of the Constitution, South Africa's Cabinet adopted a suite of fisheries policies. In particular, Cabinet, with the intention of regulating the allocation of commercial fishing rights in 2005 and the subsequent management of the fisheries thereafter, adopted a General Fisheries Policy and 20 fishery specific policies.<sup>4</sup> In 2003 and 2004, separate fishery policies were promulgated for the abalone and large pelagic fisheries, respectively. In total, there are 22 fishery specific policies – one for each of South Africa's commercial and small-scale fisheries.

The General Fisheries Policy and the fishery specific policies are based on five core principles that guide the allocation and the management of commercial fishing rights in South Africa. The five principles complement and give effect to the objectives listed in Section 2 of the MLRA. These principles are the following:

(a) **Transformation:** Transformation and the need to achieve equality within all branches of the fishing industry.

(b) **Biological considerations:** The impact on the target species must be considered. This is primarily done through the setting of a Total Allowable Catch (“TAC”) or a Total Allowable Effort (“TAE”), or both.

---

<sup>4</sup> These Policies may be viewed individually at [http://www.feike.co.za/frame\\_righ.jsp](http://www.feike.co.za/frame_righ.jsp) and by scrolling over the SA Fishery tab to view the individual fisheries.

*(c) Ecological considerations:* The impact on the marine ecosystem in which the target species occurs must be considered.

*(d) Industry and socio-economic and commercial considerations:* In so far as is practical and relevant, the socio-economic impact of allocations on right holders, workers and consumers are considered, in particular those individuals and communities dependent on the resource. Industry and commercial considerations include the nature and value of investments in fixed assets, marketing and processing and fishing capacity.

*(e) Performance or potential to perform:* In so far as is practical and relevant, financial and fishing performance, value adding, enterprise development and job creation, as well as compliance with the MLRA, the Regulations, permit conditions and other legal requirements, are considered.

Finally, and in addition to the above fisheries policies, fisheries management is complemented by a New Fisheries Policy. This Policy was promulgated in 2004 with the intention of regulating the processes and criteria to be followed when identifying new fisheries. New fisheries can either be identified by DEAT: MCM subsequent to initial government funded research. Alternatively, a commercial entity may apply for a research permit to fund research into a new fishery. Research permits are applied for in terms of section 83 of the MLRA.

#### **iv) Fisheries Permits**

In terms of section 13 of the MLRA, the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism is required to issue annual fishing permits, to authorise the seasonal harvesting of fish stocks, whether for commercial, subsistence or recreational purposes. Every permit is issued subject to a number of conditions intended to facilitate proper management and administration of the fishery concerned. In practice, commercial fishing permits are issued to every right holder. Each permit comprises a set of generic fishery specific conditions (such as closed areas, gear restrictions, reporting requirements and so forth) and right holder specific conditions, such as the vessel and fish processing establishment that may be used by the right holder concerned and the maximum fish that may be harvested by the right holder or the maximum effort that may be expended by the right holder during the fishing season.

#### **(b) Marine Aquaculture**

Marine aquaculture regulation remains in its infancy in South Africa. The only legislative provisions of relevance are those contained in the MLRA and the Sea Shore Act of 1935; the latter is to be repealed once the draft Coastal Zone Management Bill is enacted (see further **Paragraph 4.2.7**). In addition, there are brief regulations and a policy document on marine aquaculture.

#### **i) The Marine Living Resources Act & The Sea Shore Act**

In terms of section 18 of the MLRA, no person may undertake any form of marine aquaculture (or mariculture) without a right granted to it by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. That is the extent to which marine aquaculture is explicitly regulated by the MLRA.

The Sea Shore Act of 1935 is relevant in so far as it states that the President of South Africa owns the sea and the seashore. In reality this means that should any person wish to undertake marine aquaculture in the sea or on the seashore, the permission of the President is required. This will however change once the draft Coastal Zone Management Bill is promulgated and the Sea Shore Act repealed. The draft Coastal Zone Management Bill recognises that the South African state merely holds coastal public property (which includes the sea and seashore) in trust on behalf of the people of South Africa. In practice this means that should a person wish to undertake marine aquaculture in the sea or on the seashore, the permission of the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism will suffice.

## ii) Marine Aquaculture Regulations

Regulations stipulating the processes and criteria to be applied in evaluating applications to undertake mariculture were promulgated under Chapter 6 of the Fisheries Regulations referred to above (GN Regulation 1111 of 2 September 1998).

## iii) Marine Aquaculture Policy, Sector Plan and Guidelines

During the first quarter of 2007, the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism published South Africa's *Policy for the Development of a Sustainable Marine Aquaculture Sector*. The Policy has four stated objectives:

- ☛ **The creation of an enabling environment**, which includes a number of important elements, including skills development and training, intergovernmental co-ordination, industry incentives, marine aquaculture services, risk management and the development of appropriate legislation;
- ☛ **Transformation and empowerment;**
- ☛ **Control of environmental impacts;**
- ☛ **Expanding the resource base.**

Although the Aquaculture Policy has been finalised, a number of complementary policy documents remain in draft form. These include the *Marine Aquaculture Sector Development Plan*, *Guidelines for Marine Ranching in South Africa* and *Policy and Guidelines for Finfish Farming*,

*Marine Aquaculture Experiments and Pilot Projects in South Africa.*  
These documents are discussed further below in **Paragraph 4.2.7**.

(c) **Marine Pollution**

A separate report on the status of MARPOL adoption and compliance by the BCLME member states was commissioned by the BCLME in early 2007 . That report details the legislative and regulatory frameworks that apply to the enforcement and monitoring of MARPOL in South Africa. In addition to that report, information pertaining to marine pollution management and monitoring in the BCLME may also be viewed on the State of the Environment Information System website, <http://seis.sea.uct.ac.za/index.php>.

Suffice it to say, the management of marine pollution in South Africa's EEZ is shared between South Africa's Department of Transport (which is the lead Government department tasked with MARPOL implementation) and DEAT: MCM. In as far as the prevention and management of pollution incidences are concerned, DEAT: MCM is empowered to implement the Dumping at Sea Control Act of 1980. In addition, DEAT: MCM assumed a limited role in the implementation of MARPOL by encouraging fishing vessels to comply with MARPOL's Annexure 5.<sup>5</sup> Further, DEAT: MCM also prohibits all fishing vessels from dumping inorganic waste, garbage and pollutants into the sea. It is important to note that the Dumping at Sea Control Act is to be repealed by the draft Coastal Zone Management Bill (see **Paragraph 4.2.7** below).

**4.2.6 Mining, Minerals & Petroleum**

Mineral and petroleum exploration and extraction is regulated by the Department of Minerals and Energy. Mining and non-living mineral resource utilisations are regulated by the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002. The Act's overarching objective is to make provision for equitable access to and sustainable development of South Africa's mineral and petroleum resources.

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, all prospecting and mining activities must be undertaken in accordance with the principles set out in NEMA, Chapter 1. All prospecting or mining activities must be conducted in accordance with generally accepted principles of sustainable development by integrating social, economic and environmental factors into the planning and implementation of prospecting and mining projects in order to ensure that exploitation of mineral resources serves present and future generations. Applications for mining or prospecting rights are subject to the results of environmental impact assessments.

---

<sup>5</sup> During South Africa's recent allocation of long term commercial fishing rights, applications for fishing rights in a number of fisheries were evaluated and scored positively based on whether the applicant complied with MARPOL, and in particular with Annexure 5.

To conclude, the right to undertake mineral and petroleum exploration and extraction is subject to environmental assessment.

#### **4.2.7 Pending Legislation, Regulations and Policy**

##### **(a) Marine Living Resources Amendment Bill, 2005**

The Marine Living Resources Amendment Bill of 2005 proposed a number of technical and administrative changes to the regulation of fisheries management in South Africa. Some of the technical changes proposed concerned definitions and the administrative appeals procedure. With regard to the administrative changes that were proposed by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, these included the repeal of the provisions that established the Consultative Advisory Forum (CAF) and the Fisheries Transformation Council (FTC). The CAF is viewed as a hindrance to decision-making and has not existed since 2004. As far as the FTC is concerned, the Amendment Bill notes that it was abolished in 2000 and should accordingly now be formally removed from the statute books.

It is unclear as to what the status of the Amendment Bill is and whether it will be promulgated as an Amendment Act in its current form.

##### **(b) The Integrated Coastal Management Bill, 2006**

The long title of the draft Integrated Coastal Management Bill provides for the establishment of a system of integrated coastal and estuarine management in South Africa, including the design of norms, standards and policies in order to promote the conservation of the coastal environment and the ecologically sustainable development of the coastal zone.

The Bill will repeal the current Dumping at Sea Control Act and also incorporate the most recent amendments to the London Dumping Protocol. Additionally, the Bill will seek to close loopholes in the current system of sea outfall pipe regulation, which is currently overseen by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry in terms of the National Water Act, 1998.

It is foreseen that the Bill will be promulgated during the first half of 2008. It will be implemented by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, and more particularly DEAT: MCM.

##### **(c) NEMA Amendment Bills, 2006 & 2007**

In September 2006, a NEMA Amendment Bill was issued for public comment. It proposed a number of technical amendments to the NEMA. Two proposed changes are important to note. First, environmental management inspectors are to be considered to be “peace officers” as contemplated in the Criminal Procedure

Act of 1977. In practice this means that environmental management inspectors have the same authority as fishery control officers, including the powers of search, entry and seizure. Second, provision is made for a substantial penalty for failing to comply with an environmental compliance notice. The sanction proposed is a maximum of a R5 million fine and/or 10 years imprisonment. The Amendment Bill has not yet been promulgated.

In May 2007, a NEMA Second Amendment Bill was published for comment. The proposed amendments are technical and textual in nature and need not be discussed further.

**(d) Marine Aquaculture Sector Development Plan, Guidelines for Marine Ranching in South Africa and Policy and Guidelines for Finfish Farming, Marine Aquaculture Experiments and Pilot Projects in South Africa**

The Sector Development Plan must be read together with the Guidelines for finfish farming and ranching. The Sector Development Plan is intended to be the overarching planning strategy for marine aquaculture in South Africa. The purpose of the Sector Development Plan is to outline proposed strategies that will give practical effect to the marine aquaculture policy objectives stated above.

The two Guideline documents are meant to be instructive aids to both applicants and government authorities providing the processes and criteria in terms of which applications for either finfish farming or ranching will be required to comply with.

All three documents remain drafts and accordingly have no legal force or effect.

**(e) Draft Policy for the Allocation and Management of Medium-Term Small-Scale Commercial Fishing Rights and Subsistence Fishing Rights**

In late 2006, the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism issued for comment a Draft Policy for the Allocation and Management of Medium-Term Small-Scale Commercial Fishing Rights and Subsistence Fishing Rights. Comments were due by the end of March 2007. The document remains a draft policy document. The draft policy document intends to formalise the regulation of subsistence and small scale fishing in – it is presumed as it is not explicitly stated – in the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal provinces. It appears that the draft policy intends allocating 4 year long small-scale commercial fishing rights to current subsistence fishermen and fisherwomen.

The stated objectives of the draft policy document are to –

- ☛ Provide formal access to marine living resources to small-scale commercial fishers and alleviate poverty;
- ☛ Uplift fishers who have gained the necessary skills and experience;

- ☛ Grant 4 year rights to persons who can demonstrate their historical and cultural dependency on marine living resources;
- ☛ Ensure the orderly and sustainable development of fisheries identified for small-scale commercial harvesting; and
- ☛ Ensure the environmental sustainability of the resources.

#### 4.2.8 Summary of South African Legislation and Policy

Sector	Legal Instrument	Status	Enforcement Agency
<b>Constitutional</b>	Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996	In Force	Government of the Republic of South Africa
<b>Environment</b>	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (as amended in 2002, 2003 & 2004)	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
	The National Biodiversity Act, 2004	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
	The Protected Areas Act, 2003	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
	The Air Quality Act, 2004	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
	Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006 (Published in terms of NEMA)	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
<b>Maritime Zones</b>	Maritime Zones Act, 1994	In Force	Department of Transport
<b>Marine Fisheries</b>	Marine Living Resources Act, 1998 (as amended in 2000)	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
	Fisheries Regulations, 1998 (as amended in 2000, 2001, 2003 & 2004)	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
	Fisheries Policies (General Fisheries Policy & 22 Commercial Fishery Policies), 2003-2005	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
<b>Marine Aquaculture</b>	Marine Living Resources Act, 1998 (as amended in 2000)	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
	Sea Shore Act, 1935	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
	Fisheries Regulations (Chapter 6), 1998 (as amended in 2000, 2001, 2003 & 2004)	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
	Policy for the Development of a Sustainable Marine Aquaculture Sector	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
<b>Marine Pollution</b>	Dumping at Sea Control Act, 1980	In Force	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
	Marine Pollution (Control and Civil Liability) Act, 6 of 1981, including Regulations Relating to the Prevention and Combating of Pollution of the Sea by	In Force	Department of Transport

Sector	Legal Instrument	Status	Enforcement Agency
	Oil of 1984)		
	Marine Pollution Intervention Act, 64 of 1987	In Force	Department of Transport
	The Merchant Shipping Act, 57 of 1951	In Force	Department of Transport
<b>Mining, Minerals and Petroleum</b>	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002	In Force	Department of Minerals and Energy

### 4.3 *Namibia*

#### 4.3.1 **The Constitution of the Republic of Namibia**

Because of its colonial and apartheid history Namibian environmental legislation is dominated by South African legislation and influence. Although a number of apartheid and pre-independence laws were specifically repealed in schedule 8 of Namibia's Constitution, Article 140 of the Constitution provides that all other laws in force immediately before independence remain in force until specifically repealed or amended by new legislation or declared unconstitutional by a competent court.

Article 95 (l) of the Constitution commits the Namibian Government, *inter alia*, to the maintenance of ecosystems, essential ecological processes and the biological diversity of Namibia.

Article 100 of the Constitution of Namibia, titled "*Sovereign Ownership of Natural Resources*" provides that the "*Land, Water and Natural Resources above and below the surface of the land and in the continental shelf and within the territorial waters and the exclusive economic zone of Namibia shall belong to the State if they are not otherwise lawfully owned.*"

Article 91 outlines the role of the Ombudsman, whose office is established in terms of Chapter 10 of the Constitution. The Ombudsman is explicitly empowered to investigate complaints concerning the over-utilisation of living natural resources, the irrational exploitation of non-renewable resources, the degradation and destruction of ecosystems and failure to protect the beauty and character of Namibia.

With respect to international agreements, article 32(3)(e) provides that the President (or delegate) has the power to negotiate and sign all international agreements. In terms of article 63(2)(e), the National Assembly is empowered to agree to the ratification of or accession to international agreements, which have been negotiated and signed by the President. Accordingly, an international agreement signed by the President or his delegate, will only become binding on the Republic of Namibia once the international agreement has been ratified or acceded to by the National Assembly.

#### 4.3.2 **The Environment**

##### **(a) Water Resource Management Act**

The Water Resource Management Act was promulgated on 23 December 2004. The Water Resources Management Act provides for the management and conservation of

all Namibian water resources, including inland waters, the sea and meteoric water, i.e. water that occurs in or is delivered from the atmosphere. The Act regulates the abstraction, use and supply of water, regulates water pollution, defines water rights and sets up an administrative framework to implement the purposes of the Act.

With respect to water pollution control, the Act stipulates that any person intending to discharge any waste or effluent into any form of water source requires a permit. For a permit to be issued the following criteria are applied:

- ☛ The impact of the discharge on existing water uses;
- ☛ The use of water from any source into which the discharge will be made;
- ☛ Any known impact of the proposed effluent discharge on the environment, including those emanating from owners and occupiers of land and water resources in the vicinity; and
- ☛ The need to ensure the efficient and beneficial use of water resources.

The Act allows for the declaration of a water management area for the purpose of protecting any water resource at risk of depletion, contamination, extinction or disturbance from any source. The Act makes provision for internationally shared water resources, in accordance with any international treaty, convention or agreement relating to water use to which Namibia is a signatory and to uphold the principles of such treaties, conventions or agreements.

**(b) Environmental Assessment Policy for Sustainable Development and Environmental Conservation**

Namibia does not have stand-alone environmental protection legislation. The Ministry of Environment and Tourism published the Environmental Assessment Policy in 1995. The Environmental Assessment Policy stipulates that all policies, programs and projects, as listed in the Policy, whether they are initiated by government or the private sector, should be subject to an environmental assessment. Namibia recognises that environmental assessments seek to ensure that the environmental consequences of development projects and policies are considered, understood and incorporated into the planning process.

The list of activities requiring environmental assessment is comprehensive and includes any policy, program or project that utilises natural resources as well as structures, plans or land acquisition for parks and reserves (including marine), mining and mineral exploration, ports and harbours, reclamation of land from the sea, salt works, mariculture, tourism and recreation facilities, effluent and desalination plants, to name but a few. The format of and requirements for an environmental assessment are laid out in the Policy. The purpose of the Policy is seen as informing decision makers and promoting accountability, ensuring that alternatives and environmental costs and benefits are considered, requiring the user pays principle while promoting sustainable development.

#### **4.3.3 Namibia's Exclusive Economic Zone**

The Territorial Sea and Exclusive Economic Zone of Namibia Act, 3 of 1990, determines Namibia's territorial sea, internal waters, contiguous zone, EEZ and continental shelf in conformity with international law. It defines Namibia's territorial sea as the sea within a distance of 12 nautical miles from the baseline (the low water mark). This Act establishes Namibia's internal waters as waters landward of its low water line or any other baseline.

The contiguous zone is established as the sea outside the territorial sea but within a distance of 24 nautical miles. In this zone Namibia may exercise any powers deemed necessary to prevent the contravention of any laws, for example relating to customs and immigration.

In the 200 nautical mile EEZ established under the Act, Namibia may exercise powers to control the use and conservation of living marine resources.

#### **4.3.4 Fisheries and Aquaculture**

Unlike South Africa where fresh water and marine fisheries and aquaculture are managed by separate government departments, Namibia manages both marine and fresh water wild fisheries and farmed fisheries under one government department – the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources (MFMR). This Report however concerns itself with marine fisheries only.

##### **(a) Wild Marine Fisheries**

##### **i) The Marine Resources Act**

The Marine Resources Act, 27 of 2000 repealed the Sea Fisheries Act in 2000. The Marine Resources Act governs the control, management, utilization and protection of marine resources, within the country's territory and EEZ.

Section 2 of Marine Resources Act empowers the Minister to determine the general fisheries policy regarding the conservation and utilisation of marine resources in order to realise the greatest benefit for all Namibians both present and future.

Part VI of the Marine Resources Act regulates the commercial harvesting of marine resources. Section 33 vests the Minister with the discretion to announce a period during which applications for rights of exploitation can be submitted. Section 33(4) lists the following as criteria the Minister may consider in the granting of commercial fishing rights:

- ☛ whether or not the applicant is a Namibian citizen;
- ☛ where the applicant is a company, the extent to which the beneficial control of the company vests in Namibian citizens;
- ☛ whether Namibians have beneficial ownership of any vessel which will be used by the applicant;
- ☛ the ability of the applicant to exercise the right in a satisfactory manner;
- ☛ the advancement of persons in Namibia who have been socially, economically or educationally disadvantaged by discriminatory laws or practices which were enacted or practiced before the independence of Namibia;
- ☛ regional development within Namibia;
- ☛ co-operation with other countries, especially those in SADC;
- ☛ the conservation and economic development of marine resources;
- ☛ whether the applicant has successfully performed under an exploratory right in respect of the resource applied for;
- ☛ socio-economic concerns;
- ☛ the contribution of marine resources to food security; and
- ☛ any other matter that may be prescribed.

Namibia's fishing rights are (as South Africa's) allocated for a limited time period, not transferable except by Ministerial consent, and indivisible so as to not undermine the Government's goal of Namibianisation and empowerment within the sector. Once a TAC has been determined for the fishing season, it is distributed among the right holders in each fishery in the form of quotas.

## **ii) Fisheries Regulations**

Regulations for the Exploitation of Marine Resources, GN Regulation 241 of 2001, were promulgated by the Minister of Fisheries and Marine Resources. The Regulations are prescribed by the Minister under section 61(1) of the Marine Resources Act.

Part II of the regulations deals with forms and procedures for granting rights or exploratory rights, allocating quotas and issuing licenses.

Part III deals with recreational fishing permits and means of harvesting fish for recreational purposes. It also sets out the maximum daily bag limits, prohibited species, prohibited areas in respect of fishing for recreational purposes and the possession and transport of marine resources.

Part IV of the Regulations deals with conservation methods by controlling the use of fishing gear for commercial purposes, for example, mesh sizes, trawl gear and protected species. It also deals with the clearance of fishing vessels, restrictions on trawl gear, measuring mesh sizes etc. This section

provides a list of prohibited species which may not be killed or disturbed as well as the importation of live marine resources.

Part V deals with the protection of the marine environment controls the disposal of waste, fishing gear and other non-degradable objects.

Part VI determines the documents which must be carried on board a fishing vessel, such as logbooks which must be on the vessel and the reporting of catches.

Part VII deals with the issue of landing of by-catches dealing specifically with fees payable in respect of by-catches.

Part VIII sets out the regulations for compliance control, such as signals for stopping vessels, inspections, reporting requirements, landing and transshipment, marking of vessels and fishing gear.

Part IX sets out offences and penalties relating to the Regulations.

### **iii) Fisheries Policies**

Between 1991 and 1994 Namibia put in place National Development Plans (NDP's) to alleviate poverty, reduce unemployment, stimulate economic growth and reduce income inequalities. Within the fisheries sector, the NDP determined a number of fisheries and marine resource targets as follows:

- ☛ Increase in employment through the fishing sector by 9000 to 21 000 formal employees by 2000;
- ☛ Achieve 80% Namibianisation of the fishing fleet (except for mid-water trawlers) by 2000;
- ☛ Achieve 80% Namibianisation of the crew (excepting the mid-water trawlers) by 2000;
- ☛ Achieve 50% shore-based processing of hake by 2000;
- ☛ Achieve Namibianisation of patrol vessels by 2004;
- ☛ Increase to 12% (from 8%) the fisheries sector contribution to Namibian GDP.

In addition to the NDP's, the MFMR issued a *Policy Statement on the Granting of Rights of Exploitation to Utilize Marine Resources and on the Allocation of Fishing Quotas* on 8 July 1993. The core elements of this policy are the following:

- ☛ *Maintaining stock recovery*: This is required to ensure the sustainable utilisation of marine resources. This will be achieved by the promotion of stock recovery to long-term sustainable yield levels through the conservation of marine resources and the protection of the Namibian

EEZ. The current strategy is setting total allowable catches at levels low enough to promote recovery of depleted stocks.

- ☛ *Compliance control*: To protect the Namibian EEZ, the Ministry will continue to curb illegal fishing and harmful fishing practices. Monitoring, control and surveillance will become an even more important issue in the future, since the enhanced status of fish stocks will become an increasingly attractive target for illegal fishing.
- ☛ *Industrial development*: To ensure that gains in rebuilding fish resources are translated into economic gains in terms of increased private incomes, employment and government revenue, the industry must be given a viable economic environment. This is especially important in on-shore processing and in areas such as quality control and export promotion.
- ☛ *Namibianisation*: To be able to take up opportunities provided for by development of the fisheries sector, Namibians must be able to acquire skills through training. In addition, to increase the role which Namibian businesses play in the sector, supporting policies and programs are needed for the allocation of fishing rights and quotas. Strengthening the research and training capacities of the fishing industry will achieve this goal.
- ☛ *Advancement of socially or educationally disadvantaged persons*: To ensure greater beneficial participation in the sector for Namibians coming from groups previously subject to discriminatory laws and practices. This will be achieved through affirmative action.
- ☛ *Improving the services of the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources*: This is required to ensure effectiveness, efficiency and economy of the MFMR. Achieving this requires the training of qualified and competent personnel in the fishing industry, as well as the MFMR. Also, fair returns from the fishing industry to the government need to be ensured. The MFMR must guarantee the conservation and protection of Namibia's freshwater fish resources. To remain a focused MFMR and to keep abreast of the changes in the industry, the MFMR has developed a strategic plan spelling out strategies and initiatives for a period of five years.
- ☛ *Successfully promoting regional co-operation in marine fisheries*: Regional co-operation is to be enhanced through the activities of the SADC Sector Coordinating Unit for Marine Fisheries and Resources.

**(b) Marine Aquaculture**

**i) Aquaculture Act**

The Aquaculture Act of 2002, read with the Regulations on Licensing (December 2003), provides the legal basis for implementing the 2001 aquaculture policy *Towards Responsible Development of Aquaculture*. The Act is administered by the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine

Resources<sup>6</sup>. Applications for aquaculture must comply with a number of criteria. The applications are then tabled and considered at inter-Ministerial meetings.

The Act provides for the Minister of MFMR to declare zoned areas as suitable and reserved for aquaculture but this provision needs to be formally implemented and utilized on an urgent basis, as it provides a mechanism for maintaining the pristine nature of water quality and coastal area essential for aquaculture.

## **ii) Bio-Safety Act**

The Bio-Safety Act of 2006 is intended to be the implementing legislation for the Cartagena Protocol (Convention on Biodiversity). Although this Act was passed at the end of 2006, it has not been implemented to date.

The Act is relevant in so far as it regulates the release of genetically modified organisms or products (e.g. maize) into river systems, which could also affect neighbouring countries.

In addition, the Act governs the requirements for the import and transport of genetically modified organisms into or through Namibia. In the field of Namibian aquaculture, genetically modified products do exist. An example would be tilapia.

In terms of Chapter 4 of the Act, titled *Requirements for dealing with GMO's*, section 20 provides that no person may deal with GMO's or a GMO product without a permit. Exemptions to this are provided for in section 21. A contravention of section 20 may lead to a fine of N\$ 100 000 or up to 5 years imprisonment or both. Section 22 governs the application process for permits and section 23 requires a risk assessment and management plan to be completed before a permit is granted. Section 24 regulates the procedure for the consideration of an application, and section 26 provides for conditions that may be prescribed or imposed.

Chapter 5 of the Act governs the suspension, cancellation or variation of permits and the registration of facilities.

## **ii) Aquaculture Policy**

Namibia's aquaculture policy – *Towards Responsible Development of Aquaculture* – is committed to the responsible and sustainable

---

<sup>6</sup>The establishment of an 'inter-Ministerial Committee for aquaculture' functions as a 'One-Stop Shop', in that the applicant need only work through one Ministry, namely MFMR, from where the aquaculture licenses are also issued.

development of aquaculture so as to achieve socio-economic benefits for all Namibians and to secure environmental sustainability. This Policy is premised on four principal strategies:

- ☛ Putting in place an appropriate legislative and administrative framework for aquaculture, which occurred in 2002;
- ☛ Establishing appropriate institutional arrangements for aquaculture;
- ☛ Maintaining genetic diversity and the integrity of ecosystems and
- ☛ Ensuring responsible aquaculture production practices.

(c) **Marine Pollution**

A separate report to the BCLME on the status of MARPOL adoption and compliance by the BCLME member states is relevant in this connection. That report details the legislative and regulatory frameworks that apply to the enforcement and monitoring of MARPOL in Namibia. In addition to that report, information pertaining to marine pollution management and monitoring in the BCLME may also be viewed on the State of the Environment Information System website, <http://seis.sea.uct.ac.za/index.php>.

4.3.5 **Mining, Minerals and Petroleum**

(a) **Petroleum (Exploration and Production) Act**

**The Petroleum (Exploration and Production) Act, 2 of 1991, stipulates that all rights in relation to exploration for, production and disposal of petroleum vests in the State. The Act states in article 12 that the Minister of Mines and Energy, in considering a licence application, may require the applicant to carry out an environmental impact assessment. It provides for the issuing of licences for reconnaissance, exploration and production of petroleum, and in Article 71, for the control of environmental pollution caused by such activities.**

**In accordance with the Act, a Petroleum Agreement is entered into between the Minister of Mines and Energy and the licence holder. Clause 11 of the standard Petroleum Agreement deals with environmental protection and binds the licence holder to all provisions contained in the Act, as well as requiring the license holder to comply with stringent environmental requirements.**

The Act requires the undertaking of two environmental impact assessment studies prior to starting any activity. The first of these EIAs is required to be carried out in two parts - a baseline study to be undertaken prior to a seismic survey, followed by an environmental impact assessment of the effects of drilling on the environment. The second of the EIAs constitutes an assessment of the effects of production on the environment and the EIA report must contain environmental guidelines to be followed in order to minimize environmental damage. The guidelines must deal with issues such as marine resource protection, fuel storage

and handling, liquid and solid waste disposal, selection of drilling sites, blowout prevention, combating oil spills, flaring, well abandonment, rig dismantling, site completion and reclamation and noise control.

Applicants for production licences must comply with additional requirements, including stipulating the manner in which they intend preventing pollution, dealing with waste, safeguarding natural resources, and reclaiming and rehabilitating land disturbed by production operations, as well as providing a statement setting out any significant effect production operations are likely to have on the environment and the manner in which they intend controlling or eliminating this effect.

If a licence holder relinquishes its right, or if such a right lapses or is cancelled, the holder is required to remove all goods brought into the licence area, to plug or close off any wells drilled, and to perform any actions specified by the Minister required for the protection of natural resources in the area.

The Petroleum Laws Amendment Act, 1998, introduces decommissioning plans and requires the establishment of a trust fund for such decommissioning on cessation of production operations.

**(b) Minerals (Prospecting & Mining) Act**

The Minerals (Prospecting and Mining) Act, 33 of 1992, This Act controls all mining activity in Namibia. Mineral rights are vested in the state, and companies or individuals are required to apply to the Ministry of Mines and Energy (MME) for licences to explore and mine mineral deposits.

In the event that a mineral license lapses, is cancelled or the holder of the license abandons a license area (including reconnaissance, prospecting, retention or mining areas), they are required to take all necessary steps to remedy, to the satisfaction of the Minister, any damage caused to the environment by their activities.

The Act also requires that the holder of a mineral license must report any incident in which any mineral is spilled into the sea or on land or if such land becomes polluted or if any damage is caused to any plant or animal, and to take whatever steps are considered necessary in terms of good practice to remedy the situation. If the license holder fails to comply with this in good time, the Minister has the right to take whatever steps are necessary to remedy the situation, at the expense of the license holder.

**(c) Minerals Policy of Namibia**

The Minerals Policy of Namibia was published in 2003 and sets out the guiding principles for the development of the mining sector designed to ensure that it maintains its leading role in the growth of the national economy while at the same time operating within environmentally acceptable limits. To this end, one of the objectives of the policy is listed as ensuring compliance with national and other relevant environmental policies. In respect of the marine mining sector, the Policy requires that the government, in consultation with stakeholders, establishes an environmental Assessment Working Group and develops a framework for the generation of Environmental Management Program Report Guidelines, and that the Ministry of Mines and Energy, in consultation with the Ministry of Environment and Tourism and the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, ensures that all mining vessels be equipped with vessel monitoring systems, which collectively will help avoid cumulative and collective damage to the environment.

The Policy also commits the Government of Namibia to the implementation of the SADC Treaty and SADC Protocol on Mining and to encourage other SADC member states to ratify all environmental conventions appropriate to the mining industry in the region.

#### **4.3.6 Pending Legislation, Regulations and Policy**

##### **(a) Environmental Management Bill, 2006**

Published in June 2006, once promulgated the Environmental Management Bill will serve as framework environmental legislation in Namibia. The Bill's long title states that the Bill will provide for the promotion of the sustainable management of the environment and the use of natural resources by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment. In addition, a Sustainable Development Advisory Council, an Environmental Commissioner and environmental officers will be appointed in terms of the Bill.

There is no indication as to when this Bill will be promulgated into law as yet. The lead implementing agency will be the Ministry of Environment and Tourism.

##### **(b) Draft Pollution Control and Waste Management Bill, 1999**

The Draft Pollution Control and Waste Management Bill was published in 1999. No subsequent version was made available. The Draft Bill seeks to comprehensively regulate pollution and waste in an integrated manner.

There is no indication as to whether this Bill will be promulgated into law. The lead implementing agency will be the Ministry of Environment and Tourism.

#### **4.3.7 Summary of Namibian Legislation and Policy**

Sector	Legal Instrument	Status	Enforcement Agency
<b>Constitutional</b>	Constitution of the Republic of Namibia, 1990	In Force	Government of the Republic of Namibia
<b>Environment</b>	Water Resource Management Act, 2004	In Force	Ministry of Agriculture, Water and Forestry
	Environmental Assessment Policy for Sustainable Development and Environment Conservation	In Force	Ministry of Environment and Tourism
<b>Maritime Zones</b>	Territorial Sea and Exclusive Economic Zone of Namibia Act, 1990	In Force	Ministry of Works, Transport and Communication
<b>Marine Fisheries</b>	Marine Resources Act, 2000	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
	Regulations for the Exploitation of Marine Resources, 2001	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
	Fisheries Policies (NDP's and Policy Statement on the Granting of Rights of Exploitation to Utilize Marine Resources and on the Allocation of Fishing Quotas, 1993)	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
<b>Marine Aquaculture</b>	Aquaculture Act, 2002	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
	Towards the Responsible Development of Aquaculture, 2001	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
<b>Marine Pollution</b>	SEE REPORT TO THE BCLME ON MARPOL ADOPTION AND COMPLIANCE	-	Ministry of Works, Transport and Communication
	Prevention and Combating of Pollution of the Sea by Oil of 1981)	In Force	Ministry of Works, Transport and Communication
	Dumping at Sea Control Act, 1980	In Force	Ministry of Works, Transport and Communication
	Namibian Ports Authority Act, 1994	In Force	Ministry of Works, Transport and Communication
	The Merchant Shipping Act, 57 of 1991	In Force	Ministry of Works, Transport and Communication
<b>Mining, Minerals and Petroleum</b>	Petroleum (Exploration and Production) Act, 1991	In Force	Ministry of Mines and Energy
	Minerals (Prospecting and Mining) Act, 1992	In Force	Ministry of Mines and Energy
	Minerals Policy of Namibia, 2003	In Force	Ministry of Mines and Energy

#### 4.4 *Angola*

Angola's legal system is significantly different to the South African and Namibian Constitutional system of government based on Roman Dutch law. Angola's system of government is based on Portuguese and customary law.

##### **4.4.1 Constitution of the Republic of Angola (*Lei Constitucional da República de Angola*), 1992**

The 1992 Constitution requires the state to protect and conserve natural resources (article 12), and to protect the environment, and establishes a right to a healthy and unpolluted environment (article 24).

Executive authority vests in the President of the Republic of Angola. It is the President who has the authority to appoint all Ministers and Deputy Ministers, who collectively comprise the Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers is constitutionally empowered to take all policy decisions.

As far as concluding international agreements are concerned, it is understood that once the Council of Ministers has decided to abide by an international agreement, the nominated minister is authorised to sign the international agreement. If the international agreement pertains to the participation of Angola in international fora, concerns national boundaries, international collaboration or defence and military collaboration, then the Angolan National Assembly must approve such an international agreement.

With respect to all other forms of international instruments, once signed by the authorised Minister/Deputy Minister, the international agreement will become binding only once the President of Angola ratifies it.

##### **4.4.2 The Environment**

###### **(a) Environment Framework Act (*Lei de Bases do Ambiente*)**

The Environment Framework Act, 5 of 1998, was developed in the early 1990s by the newly established State Secretariat for the Environment. The Act is based on Articles 12 and 24 of the Angolan Constitution. The Act is now administered by the Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment (established at the end of 2002).

This Act provides the framework for all environmental legislation and regulations in Angola. It defines key concepts, including the protection, preservation and conservation of the environment, the promotion of quality of life and the use of natural resources. It also incorporates key international sustainable development declarations and policies such as Agenda 21 and establishes the rights and responsibilities of citizens in relation to the environment.

Article 16 of the Act suggests seven steps that should be undertaken in Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) processes, which may differ according to each situation and project. Article 17 deals with the issue of licensing and Article 18 with environmental auditing.

**(b) Environmental Impact Assessment Decree (*Decreto sobre Estudos de Impacte Ambiental*)**

The Environmental Impact Assessment Decree of July 2004 aims to ensure better environmental protection, particularly with respect to human activities likely to have an adverse impact on the environment (e.g. mining; civil construction; exploration of natural resources) by:

- ☛ establishing which projects (public and private) should be subject to an Environmental Impact Assessment;<sup>7</sup>
- ☛ providing for the undertaking of environmental audits;<sup>8</sup>
- ☛ establishing norms for conducting EIAs of public and private projects which, due to their nature, dimension or location, might have significant environmental and social impacts, including what must be included in an EIA report;<sup>9</sup> and
- ☛ providing clear guidance on the procedures and mechanisms to be used in EIAs, including the nature and extent of public participation,<sup>10</sup> the entity responsible for compliance with these legal requirements, deadlines and the EIA monitoring process.

The Decree also specifies various offences (Article 16) and provides for the imposition of fines varying from US\$ 1,000 to US\$ 1,000,000 as well as for the imposition of other penalties (Article 17).

**4.4.3 Angola's Exclusive Economic Zone (*Lei sobre aguas interiores, mar territorial e zona economica exclusiva*)**

The Territorial Sea, Contiguous Zone and Exclusive Economic Zone Act, 21 of 1992, which is administered by the Ministry of Water and Energy, regulates internal waters and lakes, the use of natural resources, the protection of the marine environment and the promotion of scientific marine research.

---

<sup>7</sup> The projects that require an EIA are listed in an annex to the Decree and are divided into 7 groups. The categories of projects are: (1) Agriculture, fishery and forestry; (2) Extractive industry; (3) Energy industry; (4) Glass industry; (5) Chemical industry; (6) Infra-structure projects; and (7) Other projects.

<sup>8</sup> Article 22 states that environmental audits shall be conducted.

<sup>9</sup> Article 6/a-g: specifies the kind of information that must be included in the EIA.

<sup>10</sup> Article 10 explains the procedure for public consultation and indicates that the project proponent should bear the costs of such consultations.

The Act provides that the territorial sea extends twelve nautical miles from the low-water line or straight baselines as indicated in Decree No. 47771 of June 27, 1967, or as may be defined by the Government of Angola under Article 3 of this Act. The Act further delineates the internal waters and the contiguous zone and establishes an economic exclusive zone (EEZ) of 200 nautical miles.

The remaining articles set out the rights and obligations of the State of Angola with regards to EEZ, including the rights of the Angolan Government to explore, use, conserve and manage natural resources.

#### **4.4.4 Fisheries and Aquaculture**

##### **(a) Aquatic Biological Resources Act**

The Aquatic Biological Resources Act of 2005 came into force when it was published in the *Government Gazette* in February 2005. This Act repealed the *Fisheries Act (Lei das Pescas), No. 20/92 of 14 August*.

The entire spectrum of fisheries administration and management is covered by the Law on Aquatic Biological Resources of 2005. The fishing industry has to be viewed within the ambit of the Law of the Bases for Private Investment of 2003. It demonstrates a change in approach on the part of the Angolan Government with a greater role and regard for private enterprise, property rights and intellectual property. The Law on Aquatic Biological Resources is now in harmony with the Law of the Bases for Private Investment.

As stated above the Aquatic Biological Resources Act is a very comprehensive Act that reflects the Government's policies towards environmental protection and the sustainable use of natural resources. It has drawn on articles in the Constitution, the Environmental Framework Act and legislation promoting Angolan business. The Act also takes account of Angola's obligations under international instruments such as the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, the Convention on Biological Diversity and the SADC Protocol on Fisheries.

The Act seeks to harmonise different legislation on the marine resources, particularly with regards to fisheries and aquaculture activities. It criminalises the discharge of any objects or substances which are likely to cause serious damage to the biological resources, and provides that any individual or legal person that causes damage to the environment must repair the damage and also indemnify the State.<sup>11</sup>

---

<sup>11</sup> Article 263 specifies which activities causing environmental degradation and damage to biological resources are considered crimes and provides for the imposition of penalties.

The most important provisions of the Act from an environmental protection perspective are contained in Title II which deals with measures for the protection of biological resources and the marine environment. The Act establishes a number of important general principles for the conservation of aquatic biological resources,<sup>12</sup> provides for the establishment of marine protected areas, as well as prescribing the objectives of marine protected areas,<sup>13</sup> and provides for the declaration of five types of aquatic protected area.<sup>14</sup>

In addition, the Act requires the Ministry responsible for the fishery sector to promote environmental impact assessments of fishing methods and gear, particularly in relation to the introduction of new fishing technology<sup>15</sup> and provides for the regulation of aquaculture.<sup>16</sup>

The Aquatic Biological Resources Act is in many respects similar to the South African Marine Living Resources Act. The Namibia legislation also adheres to a similar approach.

**(b) Fisheries and Aquaculture Decrees**

During the consultations, Feike was advised by representatives of the Angolan government that the following decrees were passed by the Council of Ministers during 2005 and 2006. We were not provided with copies of the actual decrees or translations of these.

- ☛ Decree n°14/05: Approves regulations for fishing licenses;
- ☛ Decree n°41/05: Approves regulations on general fishing processes;
- ☛ Decree n°38/05: Approves regulations for the scientific research of aquatic biological resources in the Angolan EEZ and freshwaters;
- ☛ Decree n°39/05: Approves regulations for Aquaculture;
- ☛ Decree n°40/06: Approves regulations on the sanitary requirements for fish products and aquaculture;
- ☛ Decree n°28/06: Approves the internal regulations of the National Directorate for Fisheries Protection;

---

<sup>12</sup> Article 6(3). These include: sustainable development; responsible fishing; optimal conservation and use of aquatic biological resources as well as the precautionary, prevention, user-pays and polluter-pays principles.

<sup>13</sup> Article 79. These include: the preservation of species, ecosystems and habitats, as well as its biological diversity; the protection of cultural values; entertainment and tourism; scientific research; and the establishment of a network of areas for environmental protection.

<sup>14</sup> Article 80(a) – (e). These include: integral aquatic nature reserves; aquatic national parks; aquatic nature reserves; partial reserves; and natural monuments.

<sup>15</sup> Article 90(2).

<sup>16</sup> Article 200 sets out the objectives of aquaculture, namely to contribute towards food security; sustainable regeneration of the biological water resources; regeneration of endangered species or rehabilitation of degraded habitats; and foster employment and financial return, particularly for the rural communities.

- ☛ Decree n° 98/06: Joint decree between the Ministry of Fisheries and Ministry of Health. The decree approves regulations, which establish the list of poisonous species of fish and fish products that cannot be sold;
- ☛ Decree n° 43/05: Establishes measures to prevent, deter and eliminate illegal, unregulated and unreported fishing.
- ☛ Regulation n°9/06: Approves a coordination strategy for wild fisheries and aquaculture for the period of 2006 to 2010.

#### 4.4.5 Marine Pollution

The management and prevention of marine pollution in Angola is undertaken by the Ministry of Transport through the *Instituto Marinho e Portuario de Angola* (IMPA).

In terms of **Resolution No. 41/01 of 21 December 2001**, Angola acceded to the MARPOL 73/78 Convention. According to the Angolan authorities, MARPOL has been incorporated into the constitutional law of the Republic of Angola, 1992, through **article 12 No. 2 and article 24 Nos. 1 and 2**. Both of these provisions however refer to environmental preservation in a general way.

The law of **Aquatic Biological Resources No. 6 of 2004** also gives effect to MARPOL 73/78. Rules and procedures for the management and removal of waste and deposits resulting from oil tanker activities are established by decree in the **Oil Activities and Environmental Protection law 39/00 of 10 December 2000**. The dumping of toxic residues resulting from oil activities or other sources is banned in terms of **Decree 495/73 of October 1973**. The discharge into the sea, of chemical substances that cause marine pollution, whether solid or liquid is banned in terms of **Decree 412 of 12 September 1970**.

Waste management and reception facilities are provided to the oil and gas industry through an Angolan registered company *Angola Environmental Servicos Lda*.

#### 4.4.6 Mining, Minerals & Petroleum

##### (a) Geological and Mining Activities Act

The Geological and Mining Activities Act, 1 of 1992, gives the Ministry of Geology and Mines the right to manage and supervise all mineral prospecting and development activities through the granting of licences. The Act also includes a clause (Article 12) on environmental protection that requires a commitment from license holders (concessionaries) to protect the environment, fauna and flora and

to recover any damaged soils and deviated water courses so as to avoid any adverse impacts on people.

**(b) The Petroleum Activities Act (*Lei das Atividades Petrolíferas*),**

The Petroleum Activities Act, 10 of 2004 was promulgated to include new principles on economic policies, provisions aimed at protecting the national interest, the protection of workers, conservation of mineral resources and the protection of the environment.

Article 7/2 of the Act states that all petroleum operations must be conducted by considering the safety of people and infrastructure as well as the protection and conservation of the environment. Article 9/3 notes that licences can only be granted to petroleum operations if measures are put in place to ensure the sovereignty of the country, safety, environmental protection, research, management and preservation of natural resources, including living and non-living aquatic biological resources.

Article 24 on Environmental Protection indicates that all companies involved in petroleum operations have to put in place appropriate measures to ensure environmental protection with a view to guaranteeing its preservation which includes health, water, soil and sub-soil, air, biodiversity preservation, flora and fauna, ecosystems, landscapes, atmosphere and cultural, archaeological and aesthetic values.

Article 24/2 requires that plans on environmental preservation, EIA's, rehabilitation plans and environmental audits are submitted to the competent authorities within established timeframes.

**(c) Decree on Environmental Protection for Petroleum Activities (Decreto sobre a Protecção do Ambiente nas Atividades Petrolíferas)**

The Decree on Environmental Protection for Petroleum Activities, 39 of 2000, is administered by the Ministry of Petroleum and aims to protect the environment as a whole, including, *inter alia*, fauna, flora, soil, the marine environment, fresh water sources, landscapes, cultural values, the atmosphere, and so forth, from the harmful effects of petroleum exploration and production activities. The Decree seeks to regulate petroleum activities in a way that ensures the achievement of sustainable development and is applicable to both off- and onshore activities.

The Decree makes it mandatory to undertake EIAs which are seen as a key instrument to ensure environmental protection in any project. It provides details on the EIA process with an emphasis on the issuing of the required licences. EIAs and approvals are required before the commencement of the exploration, production and decommissioning phases, and public participation may also be required. The Minister of Petroleum authorises these activities under the current

Petroleum and Environmental legislation in consultation with the Minister of Urban Affairs and Environment.

#### (d) Executive Decrees

During the consultation process, Feike was advised that the following executive decrees were issued during 2005 aimed at protecting the environment from the impacts of oil exploration and extraction. We were not provided with copies of the actual decrees.

- ☛ Decree n°08/05: Regulates the management, removal and deposit of waste;
- ☛ Decree n°11/05: Regulates the processes to be followed when an oil spill occurs;
- ☛ Decree n°12/05: Regulates the discharge of ballast water.

#### 4.4.7 Pending Legislation

In 2006 the Ministry of Urban and Environmental Affairs published a draft National Program for Environmental Management aimed at protecting Angola's biodiversity. It also proposes the establishment of an inter-ministerial body for coordinating all sectoral environmental management activities which will contribute towards the exploration of natural resources, improvement of the economic environment, poverty alleviation and subsequent improvement of the quality of life and of the environment.

This Program is to be implemented by the Ministry of Urban and Environmental Affairs through the National Environmental Directorate.

#### 4.4.8 Summary of Angolan Legislation and Policy

Sector	Legal Instrument	Status	Enforcement Agency
<b>Constitutional</b>	Constitution of the Republic of Angola, 1992	In Force	Government of Angola
<b>Environment</b>	Environment Framework Act, 1998	In Force	Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment
	Environmental Impact Assessment Decree, 2004	In Force	Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment
<b>Maritime Zones</b>	Territorial Sea, Contiguous Zone and Exclusive Economic Zone Act, 1992	In Force	Ministry of Water and Energy
<b>Marine Fisheries</b>	Aquatic Biological Resources Act, 2005	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
	Decree 14/05	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
	Decree 41/05	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
	Decree 38/05	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
	Decree 28/06	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries

Sector	Legal Instrument	Status	Enforcement Agency
	Decree 98/06	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
	Decree 43/05	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
<b>Marine Aquaculture</b>	Aquatic Biological Resources Act, 2005	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
	Decree 39/05	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
	Decree 40/06	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
	Decree 9/06	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
<b>Marine Pollution</b>	SEE REPORT TO THE BCLME ON MARPOL ADOPTION AND COMPLIANCE	-	
	Aquatic Biological Resources Act, 2005	In Force	Ministry of Fisheries
	Oil Activities and Environmental Protection Law, 2000	In Force	Ministry of Transport
	Decree 495/73	In Force	Ministry of Transport
	Decree 412/70	In Force	Ministry of Transport
<b>Mining, Minerals and Petroleum</b>	Geological and Mining Activities Act, 1992	In Force	Ministry of Geology and Mines
	Decree on Environmental Protection for Petroleum Activities, 2000	In Force	Ministry of Petroleum
	Petroleum Activities Act, 2004	In Force	Ministry of Petroleum

#### 4.5 *International & Regional Instruments*

We provide below a tabular record of the regional and international instruments adopted by one or more members of the BCC. Adoption and signature of and accession to international and regional instruments is regulated by each member state's respective constitutions. The processes have been mentioned above but are reiterated here for convenience.

##### 4.5.1 **Adopting International and Regional Instruments: South Africa**

Section 231 of the South African Constitution stipulates the constitutional mechanisms for negotiating and signing international agreements. Ordinarily, South Africa will only be bound by an international agreement if the agreement has been approved by both houses of Parliament. The exception to this rule is section 231(3), which provides that either the President or a Minister authorised by Cabinet may conclude an international agreement of a technical, administrative or executive nature. A section 231(3) agreement will bind South Africa on signature of the agreement.

##### 4.5.2 **Adopting International and Regional Instruments: Namibia**

In terms of article 32(3)(e) of the Namibian Constitution, the President (or delegate) has the power to negotiate and sign all international agreements. In terms of article 63(2)(e), the National Assembly is empowered to agree to the ratification of or accession to international agreements, which have been negotiated and signed by the President. Accordingly, an international agreement signed by the President or his delegate, will only become binding on the Republic of Namibia once the international agreement has been ratified or acceded to by the National Assembly.

##### 4.5.3 **Adopting International and Regional Instruments: Angola**

In terms of Angolan law, it is understood that once the Council of Ministers has decided to abide by an international agreement, the nominated minister is authorised to sign the international agreement. If the international agreement pertains to the participation of Angola in international fora, concerns national boundaries, international collaboration or defence and military collaboration, then the Angolan National Assembly must approve such an international agreement.

With respect to all other forms of international instruments, once signed by the authorised Minister/Deputy Minister, the international agreement will become binding only once the President of Angola ratifies it.

Category	International/Regional Instrument	South Africa	Namibia	Angola
----------	-----------------------------------	--------------	---------	--------

<b>Legal</b>	UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, 1982	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
<b>Fisheries</b>	UN Fish Stocks Agreement for the Conservation and Management of Straddling Stocks and Highly Migratory Stocks	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
	FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
	International Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing	Ratified	Ratified	Not Ratified
	International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks	Ratified	Ratified	Not Ratified
	International Plan of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity	Ratified	Ratified	Not Ratified
	International Plan of Action for Incidental Catch of Seabirds	Ratified	Ratified	Not Ratified
	SADC Protocol on Fisheries	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
	Commission for the Conservation of Southern Bluefin Tuna	Co-operating Non-Member	Not Member	Not Member
	International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tuna	Contracting Party	Contracting Party	Contracting Party
Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources	Member	Member	Not Member	
<b>Biodiversity</b>	Convention on Biological Diversity	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
<b>Large marine ecosystem management</b>	Agulhas Current Large Marine Ecosystem	Member	NA	NA
	Gulf of Guinea Large Marine Ecosystem	NA	NA	Member
	Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem	Member	Member	Member
<b>Safety &amp; Environment</b>	International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
	United Nations Convention on Climatic Change (UNFCCC)	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
	Declaration on the Protection of the Marine Environment from Land-Based Activities, 1995	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified

Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, 1979	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
Convention on International Wet Lands recognised as Important Habitats for as Aquatic Birds (RAMSAR)	Ratified	Ratified	Not Ratified
International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling	Ratified	Ratified	Not Ratified
Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
Convention for the Protection, Management and Development of the Marine and Coastal Environment of the Eastern African Region (Nairobi Convention)	Ratified	NA	NA
Convention for Co-operation in the Protection and Development of the Marine and Coastal Environment of the West and Central African Region	Ratified	Not Ratified	Not Ratified
SADC Protocol on Mining	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
SADC Protocol Related to the Conservation of Fauna and Law Applications	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
SADC Protocol on Shared Watercourses	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified

<b>Trade</b>	Convention on International Traffic of exotic species of Fauna and Flora on risk of extinction (CITES)	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
<b>Pollution</b>	Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and other Matter, 1972	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
	International Convention of 1973 for Pollution Prevention caused by Navigation and Protocol of 1978 (MARPOL)	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
	International Convention on Civil Responsibility and Compensation of Damage Caused by Potentially Harmful and Dangerous Substances at Sea (HNS 96)	Ratified	Not Ratified	Ratified
	Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs)	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
	Cartagena Protocol on Bio-safety	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified

Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified
International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage	Ratified	Ratified	Ratified

## **PART B:**

### **5. Governance and Institutional Arrangements**

#### **5.1 *South Africa***

The governance of and institutional arrangements affecting South Africa's marine resources is significantly different to that of Angola and Namibia. Whereas Angola and Namibia each have dedicated fisheries ministries responsible for marine and freshwater fisheries and aquaculture, South Africa's marine fisheries and aquaculture is overseen by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. With respect to the governance of fresh water fisheries and aquaculture, these are overseen by separate government authorities.

Accordingly, the lead government department responsible for the management of marine fisheries and aquaculture is the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism and more particularly, the Branch: Marine and Coastal Management, which is situated in Cape Town.

Further, another important difference in the governance systems between Namibia and Angola, on one hand, and South Africa, on the other, is that in South Africa there is a distinct separation between *Ministries* and *Departments*. The Ministry represents the executive and policy authority. Each ministry is led by a Minister who is supported by a deputy minister. A Minister will normally be supported by his/her own administrative and professional staff. Departments are responsible for interpreting and implementing executive and policy decisions. Each department is led by a Director-General, who is supported by various levels of administrative and professional support staff, including deputy directors-general, chief directors, directors, deputy directors and assistant directors.

Although the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism is the principal South African government authority responsible for implementing the BCLME SAP, the respective roles of the Departments of Mineral and Energy and Transport with respect to non-living marine resource utilisation and shipping in the BCLME Region need to be considered. This is undertaken below.

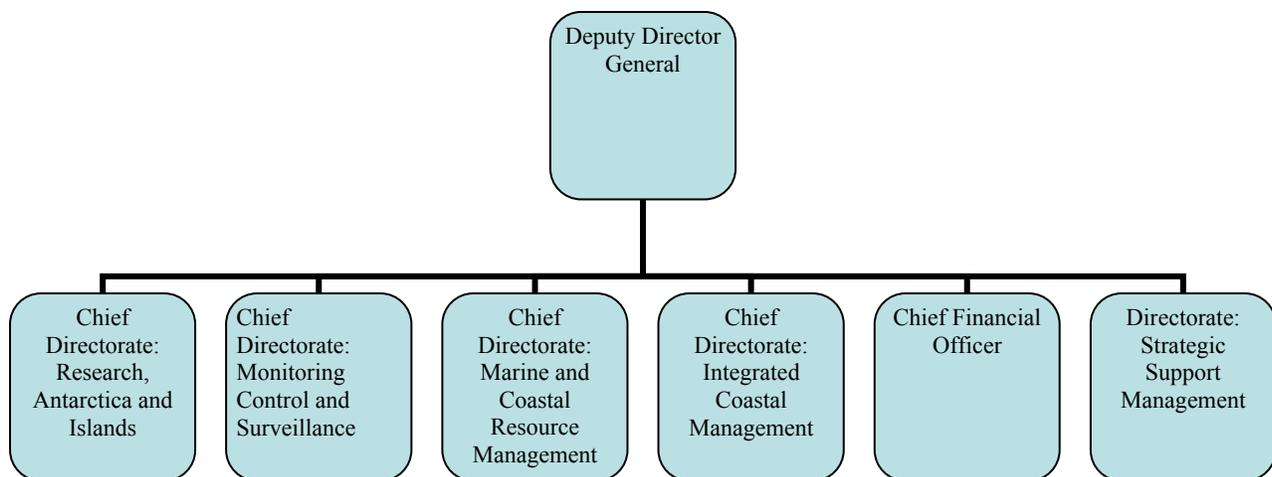
##### **5.1.1 The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism**

The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism is tasked with the promotion of environmental conservation, planning and sustainable resource management. It is also tasked with facilitating tourism growth and development, air quality management and biodiversity management. The Department is headed by a Director-General who reports directly to the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.

The Branch: Marine and Coastal Management is led by a deputy director-general who is responsible for fisheries administration, research, management and compliance. The DDG is supported by five chief directors, each responsible for finance and administration, fisheries research, fisheries management, integrated coastal management and fisheries compliance. The DDG has to report to the DG and receive authorisation for all major budgetary and operational matters from the DG or the management structure of the DG of which the DDG of MCM is a member.

It should be noted that the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism is located in Pretoria, whilst MCM operates from Cape Town. MCM has responsibility for the management of commercial fisheries, subsistence fisheries, recreational fisheries, coastal management, South Africa's operations in Antarctica as well as a range of off-shore islands. MCM also takes responsibility for the management of 12 fishing harbours and the multi-faceted issues that involve harbour management.

**Diagram: Marine and Coastal Management Organogram**



**(a) Chief Directorate: Research, Antarctica & Islands**

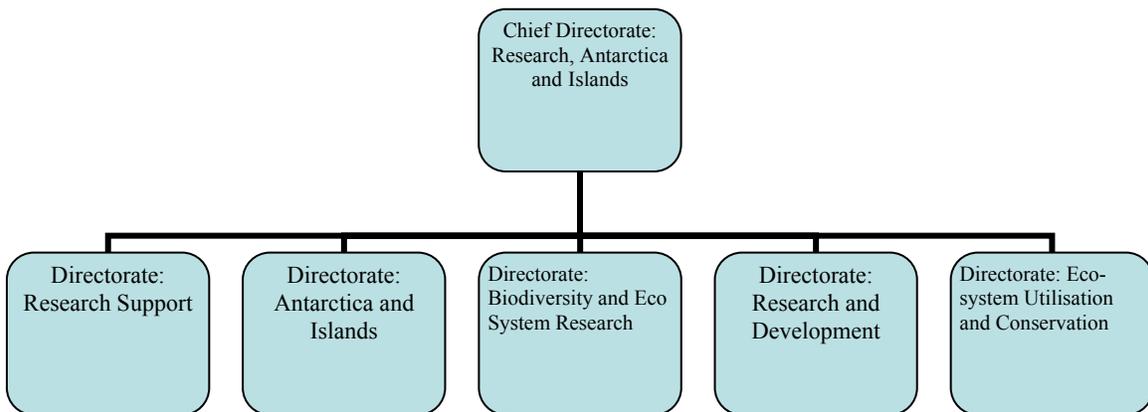
The Chief Directorate: Research, Antarctica and Islands is responsible for managing and administering fisheries and ecosystems research and is led by a Chief Director who reports directly to the DDG of DEAT: MCM. The principle purpose of scientific research is to ensure the ecologically sustainable utilisation of fish stocks and the conservation of marine ecosystems, including species that are not targeted for exploitation such as seals and seabirds.

The Department supports a precautionary approach to all fisheries. Because uncertainty affects all elements of a fishery system, precaution is required at all levels of the system.

Scientific research is aimed at understanding the dynamics of fish stocks and informs the Total Allowable Catch or the Total Applied Effort determined in terms of section 14 of the MLRA. The scientific working groups are responsible for interpreting the stock analyses carried out on the different fish stocks and this interpretation ultimately informs the determination of the TAC/TAE. Scientific research further informs the designation of marine protected areas, the designation of fisheries management areas, the determination of closed areas, closed seasons, prohibited fishing times, minimum species size, vessel and gear restrictions and fishing methods, including by-catch prevention methods. Scientific research is also conducted in order to develop new fisheries, in line with the Department's *New Fisheries Policy*.

Scientific working groups currently function in respect of each fishery sector. Each working group is made up of departmental scientists as well as external experts from other marine science institutions, such as institutions of higher learning. Most sectors are scientifically managed in terms of an Operational Management Procedure (OMP). Others are managed by means of annual assessments.

**Diagram: Chief Directorate: Research, Antarctica and Islands Organogram**

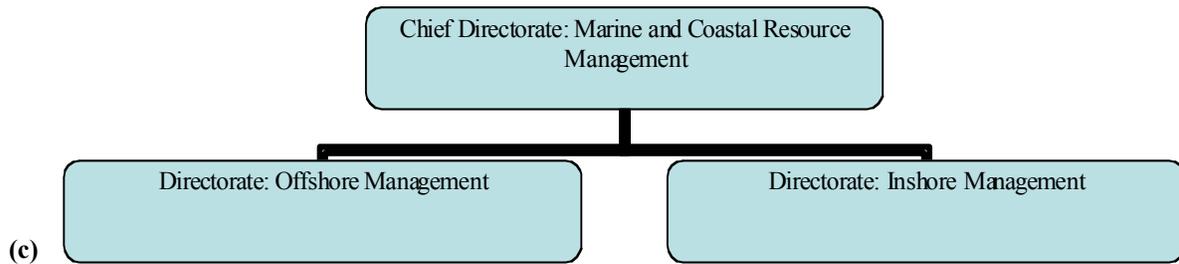


**(b) Chief Directorate: Resource Management**

The Chief Directorate: Resource Management is primarily responsible for the facilitation and regulation of the sustainable and equitable development as well as the utilisation of marine living resources through the administration of fishing rights, permits, exemptions and licenses. In addition, this Chief Directorate is also responsible for the day-to-day management of each of the 22 commercial fisheries, the recreational and subsistence fisheries, fish processing establishments and related international relations.

The chief directorate is led by a Chief Director who reports directly to the DDG of DEAT: MCM.

**Diagram: Chief Directorate: Resource Management**



This Chief Directorate was established in 2006 by reducing the responsibilities of the former Chief Directorate of Fisheries and Coastal Management. Its function is to optimise the sustainable use of South Africa's coastal resources by controlling human impacts on the environment (other than commercial fishing), such as coastal development, subsistence fishing, recreational fishing, marine pollution, including regulating sea outfall pipes, and marine eco-tourism.

The chief directorate is led by a Chief Director who reports directly to the DDG of DEAT: MCM.

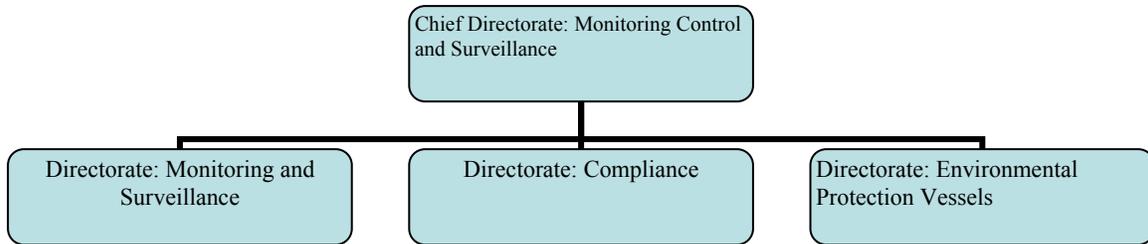
**(d) Chief Directorate: Monitoring, Control & Surveillance**

The objectives of fisheries compliance, monitoring and surveillance are implemented by the Chief Directorate: Monitoring, Control and Surveillance. In order to ensure compliance with fisheries laws, the Chief Directorate has additional means to encourage and enforce compliance. These include:

- ☛ State of the art inshore and offshore environmental patrol vessels;
- ☛ Marine protected areas;
- ☛ Vessel monitoring systems;
- ☛ Employment of fishery control officers responsible for ensuring that all fishing takes place in a regulated and lawful manner and that all landings are properly recorded; and
- ☛ Honourary fishery control officers.

The chief directorate is led by a Chief Director who reports directly to the DDG of DEAT: MCM.

**Diagram: Chief Directorate: Monitoring, Control and Surveillance**



**(e) Chief Directorate: Chief Financial Officer**

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for the financial management of the marine living resources fund (MLRF) established in terms of the MLRA. The MLRF has an annual operating budget of approximately R300 million (excluding staff salaries for the approximate 700 staff employed at MCM). The budget is principally made up of funds collected from levies charged on fish landed, fines and confiscations, the sale of illegal fish and fish products and national government fund transfers. The MLRF functions as a separate legal entity and is accountable to Parliament to which annual reports must be submitted.

**5.1.2 Department of Minerals and Energy**

The Department of Minerals and Energy is led by a Director-General who reports to the Minister of Minerals and Energy. The department is divided into various branches all of which report directly to the Director-General. For the purposes of this Report, we discuss only the branch responsible for mineral regulation as its functions impact on the marine environment.

The Minerals Regulation Branch was created when the Minerals Development Branch was restructured following the promulgation of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act of 2002.

The Mineral Regulation Branch is responsible for regulating the mining and minerals industry to achieve transformation and contribute to sustainable development. The branch is headed by the Deputy Director-General: Mineral Regulation. It comprises the following chief directorates;

- ☛ Chief Directorate: Mineral Regulation and Administration - Eastern Regions (Limpopo, KwaZulu Natal, Eastern Cape, Gauteng and Free State)
- ☛ Chief Directorate: Mineral Regulation and Administration - Central Regions (Northern Cape, Free State and Gauteng)
- ☛ Chief Directorate: Mineral Regulation and Administration - Western Regions (North-West, Limpopo and Western Cape)

**5.1.3 The Department of Transport**

The Department of Transport is responsible for the regulation of land, rail, air and sea transportation. In order to accomplish these vast tasks, a number of agencies, each led by a Chief Executive Officer who is assisted by a Board of Directors, have been established. The South African Maritime Safety Authority is the agency responsible for ensuring the safety of life and property in the SA EEZ. SAMSA is also responsible for preventing and managing pollution incidences at sea.

Although SAMSA would act as the lead agency in the management of a pollution incident, it would be obliged to do so in collaboration with DEAT: MCM.

For further information pertaining to marine pollution management in the BCLME Region, refer to the BCLME Report: on MARPOL Adoption, Compliance and Monitoring (May 2007).

## 5.2 *Namibia*

Diamond mining and increasingly offshore marine diamond mining provides the bulk of Namibia's foreign exchange income, while the fishing industry is the second most important sector of the Namibian economy. Consequently, both the Ministry of Mines and Energy (MME) and the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources play equally prominent roles in determining the national policy and economic agendas. The role of the Ministry of Environment and Tourism (MET) in relation to the marine environment appears to be limited, partially due to lack of definition as to whether or not its jurisdiction extends to below the high water mark and partially because environmental legislation that has been drafted over the past decade has not as yet been enacted.

Responsibility for regulating the environmental effects of mining and petroleum exploration and production activities on the marine environment is shared between the Ministry of Mines and Energy, the Ministry of Environment and Tourism and the Ministry of Agriculture, Water and Rural Development (MAWRD). The Department of Water Affairs (DWA) in MAWRD is responsible for controlling pollution of the land environment and the marine environment from land-based sources.

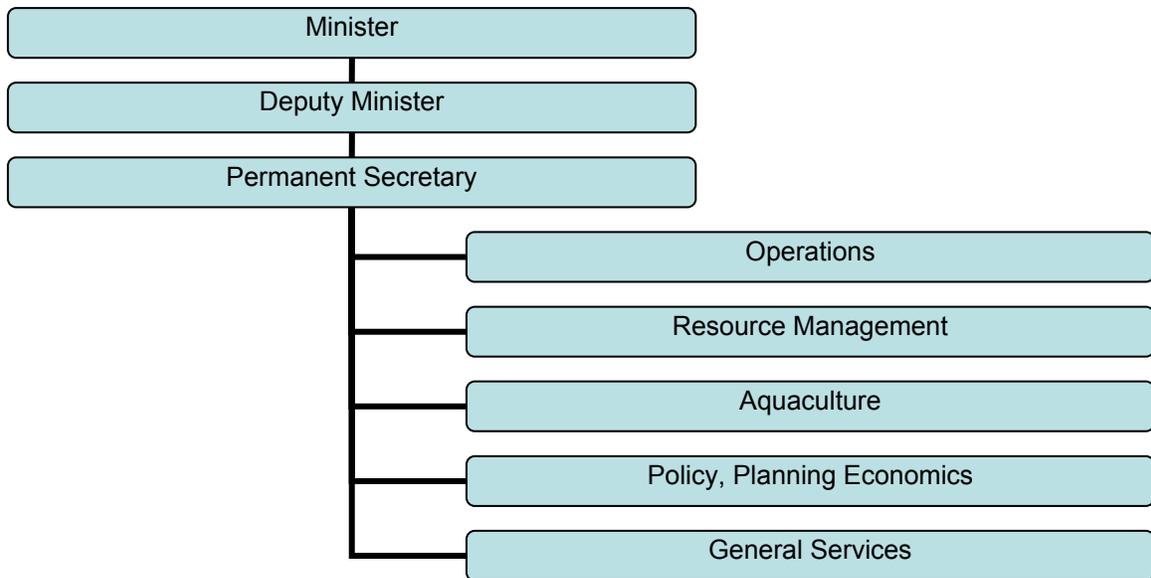
### 5.2.1 **Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources**

The Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources was established in 1991 after independence. Prior to that, marine fisheries exploitation and management was undertaken by South Africa's Sea Fisheries Department (which was the predecessor to the current Marine and Coastal Management Branch).

The MFMR is led by a Minister who is responsible for the management and regulated utilisation of marine and freshwater fisheries, as well as aquaculture. The administration of the MFMR is led by a Permanent Secretary who is the equivalent of a director-general in the South African context. South Africa's Marine and Coastal Management, it is worth noting is headed by a Deputy Director-General. The Permanent Secretary is supported by 5 directorates, responsible for operations, policy, planning and economics, aquaculture, resource management and general services.

The promulgation of an Aquaculture Act by the MFMR in 2002 resulted in the creation of a council known as the Aquaculture Advisory Council to advise the Minister on aquaculture development. This advisory council consists of the Permanent Secretary and other persons appointed by the Minister.

**Diagram: Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources Organogram**



### 5.2.2 Ministry of Mines and Energy

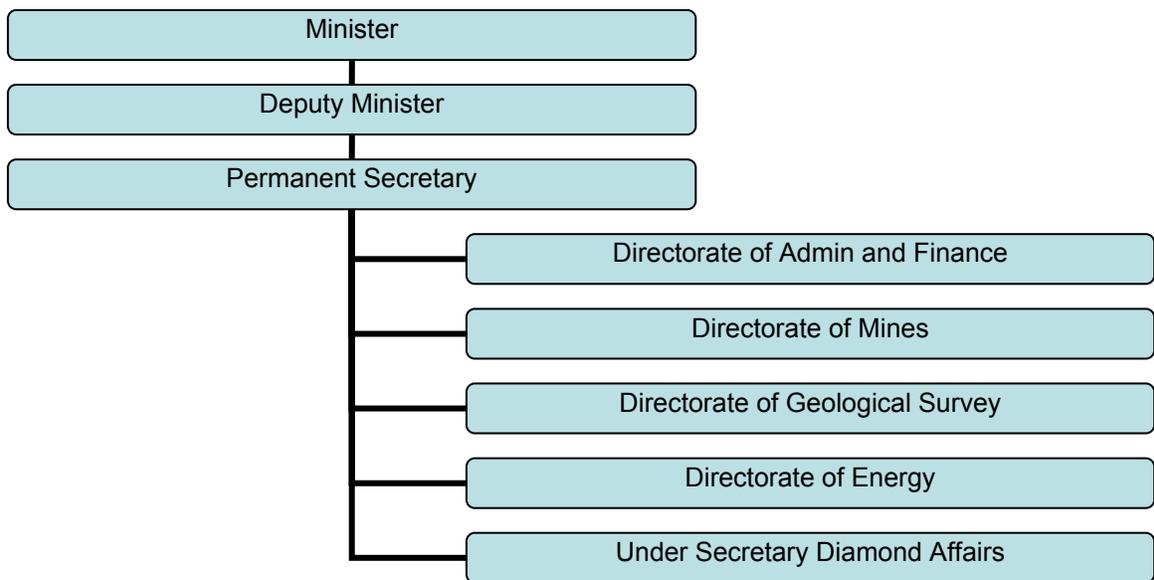
The Ministry of Mines and Energy issues prospecting and mining licences as well as exploration and production licences for petroleum, and is responsible for ensuring that mining activities in Namibia are environmentally sustainable.

The Ministry of Mines is led by a Minister. Administrative leadership is provided by a Permanent Secretary, who is supported by four directorates and an Under-Secretary for Diamond Affairs. For the purposes of this Report, we need only consider further the role played by the Directorate of Mines.

The Directorate of Mines endeavours to promote the optimal exploitation of Namibia's mineral resources and integrate the mining industry with other sectors of the economy for socio-economic development of the country. The Directorate of Mines is committed to:

- ☛ Maintaining a competitive fiscal and legal framework;
- ☛ Promoting the minerals sector;
- ☛ Proactively developing and implementing environmental policies to minimise the impact of the exploitation of Namibia's mineral resources on the environment;
- ☛ Promoting, monitoring and ensuring safe and healthy conditions for mining industry employees and the public;
- ☛ Promoting and providing assistance to the small scale mining sector;
- ☛ Stimulating the exploration for new discoveries by actively promoting the minerals sector; and
- ☛ Developing professional customer orientated services.

**Diagram: Ministry of Mines and Energy Oraganogram**



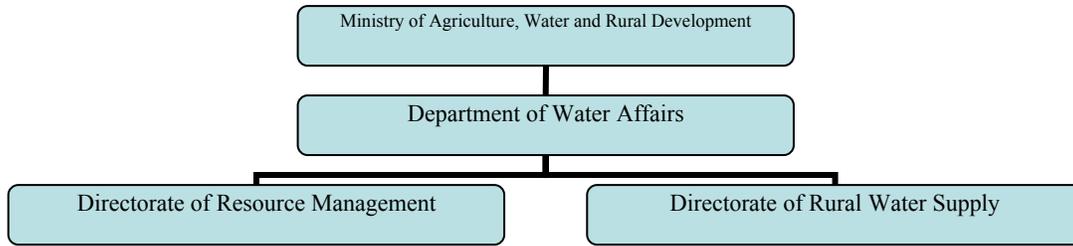
**5.2.3 Ministry of Agriculture, Water and Rural Development (MAWRD)**

The Department of Water Affairs (DWA) within the MAWRD is responsible for controlling pollution of the terrestrial environment in Namibia through the Water Act of 1956.

The Directorate of Resource Management within the Department of Water Affairs (DWA) at the MAWRD is currently the lead agency responsible for the regulation of marine pollution that originates from land-based sources. Management and prevention of water pollution is based on a permit system administered by the DWA. The Department grants exemption permits allowing businesses and other institutions such as local authorities to discharge effluent into the marine environment. These exemption permits allow institutions to discharge effluent that does not comply with the standards set forth in the 1962 Water Quality Guidelines.

Water pollution licences are required from any mining company wishing to discharge effluent into the environment. This includes the disposal of fine material (plumes) generated by the diamond mining industry that is discharged into the sea from shore-based processing plants.

**Diagram: Ministry of Agriculture, Water and Rural Development Organogram**



#### 5.2.4 Ministry of Works, Transport and Communication (MWTC)

The Directorate of Maritime Affairs (DMA) within the MWTC is responsible for the management and prevention of pollution in the marine environment. Its activities in this respect are administered through the Prevention and Combating of Pollution of the Sea by Oil Act, 1991. Responsibilities of the DMA include oil pollution prevention and control.

The National Response Team (NRT) of the National Oil Spill Contingency Organisation (NOSCO), situated within the MWTC is listed as the responsible agency for managing and co-ordinating a national response to an oil spill in Namibia.

For further information pertaining to marine pollution management in the BCLME Region, refer to the BCLME Report on MARPOL Adoption, Compliance and Monitoring (May 2007).

### 5.3 *Angola*

#### 5.3.1 **Ministry of Fisheries**

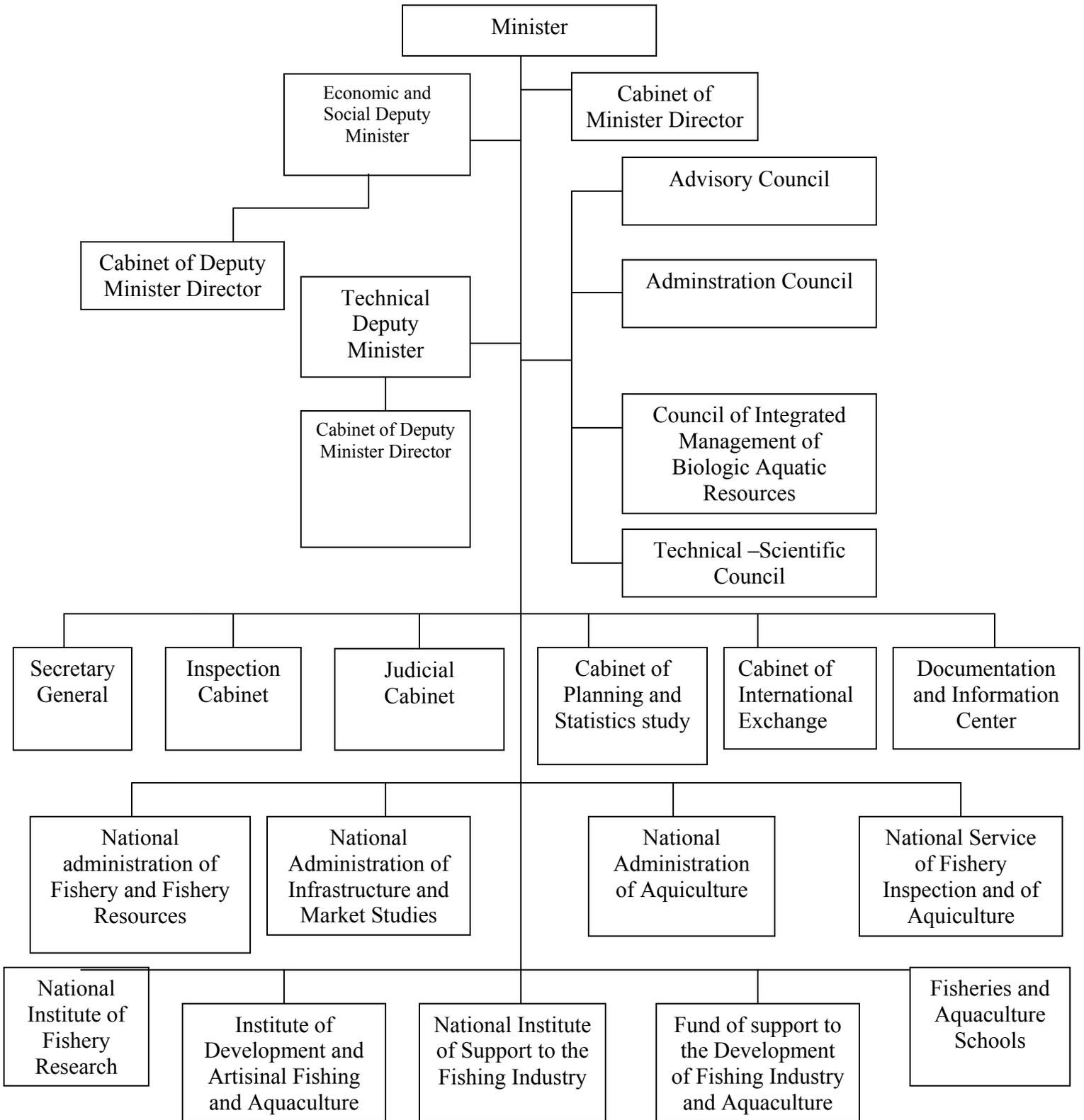
The Ministry of Fisheries is responsible, *inter alia*, for protecting and conserving marine resources, developing appropriate fishing plans, conducting scientific research on marine issues, and identifying species that can be harvested. The Ministry of Fisheries established the Marine Research Institute to undertake scientific research on marine life and to assist with the enforcement of fisheries legislation.

The Ministry is responsible for the administration and implementation of the Aquatic Biological Resources Act of 2005.

Given the promulgation of the 2005 fisheries legislation and the subsequent issuing of a number of fisheries and aquaculture decrees, it is evident that Angola has commenced a dynamic phase in terms of which it manages its marine and aquaculture resources.

A comprehensive organogram of the Ministry of Fisheries is provided below, which indicates the reporting lines and various components within the Ministry of Fisheries.

**Diagram: Ministry of Fisheries Organogram**



#### 5.3.4 Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment

The Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment was formed in 2002<sup>17</sup> and is responsible for overseeing urban affairs and for managing environmental quality and conservation of biological diversity in Angola. The Ministry is primarily responsible for the implementation of the Environmental Framework Act and all associated regulations and for the development and regulation of environmental impact assessments.

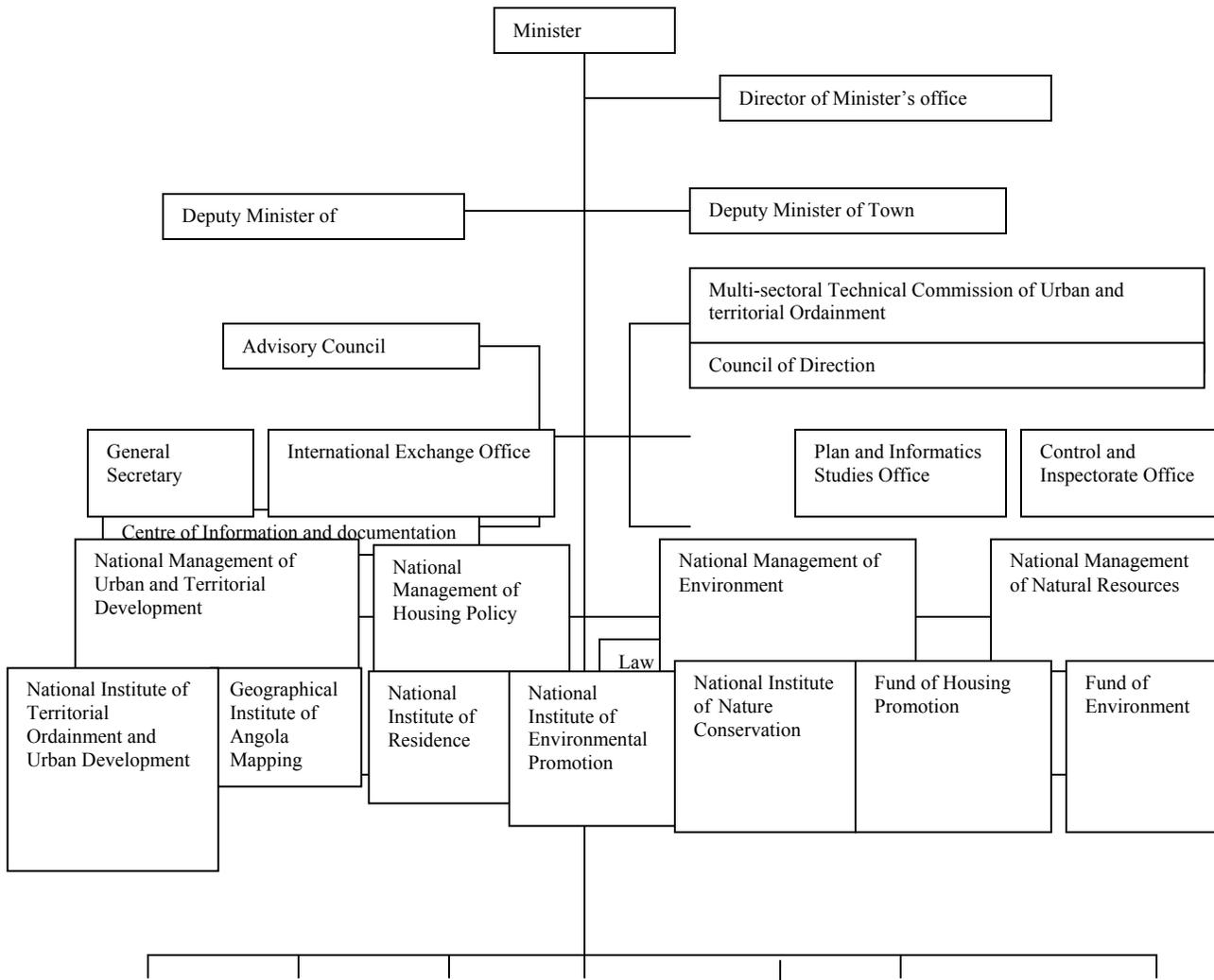
A Technical Multi-sectoral Commission for the Environment (*Comissão Técnica Multisectorial do Ambiente*) was established in 2001 to improve co-ordination and co-operation between ministries. The Commission includes all directors of relevant departments but is only an advisory body. In 2003 a proposal was submitted to the Commission to establish a Council for Environment and Sustainable Development, but this has not yet occurred.

A comprehensive organogram of the Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment is provided below, which indicates the reporting lines and various components within the Ministry.

---

<sup>17</sup> Initially environmental matters were dealt with by the National Secretariat for the Environment (established in 1993). In 1997, this became the Ministry for the Environment; and in 1999 it was merged with fisheries as the Ministry of Fisheries and Environment.

**Diagram: Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment**



### 5.3.5 Ministry of Petroleum

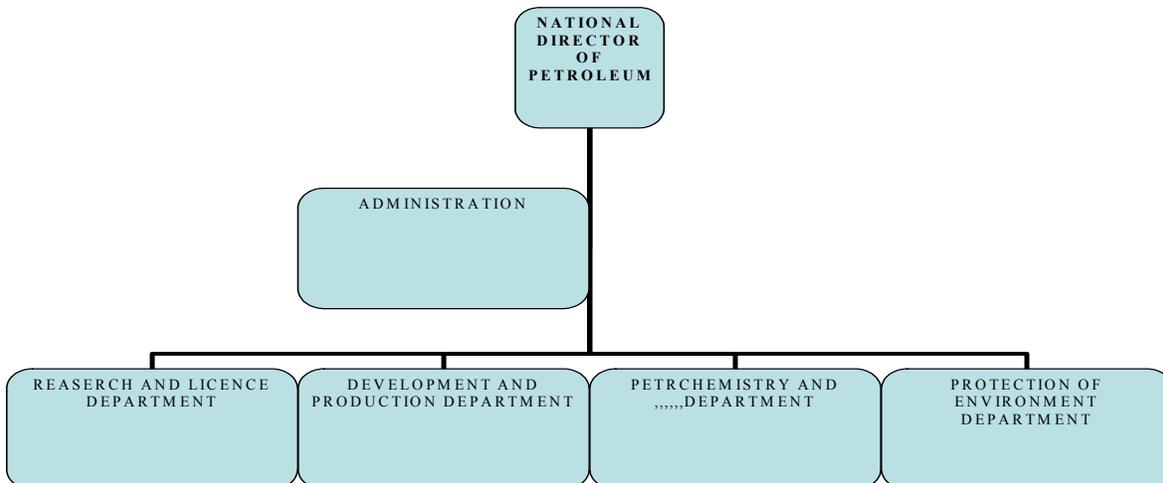
The Ministry of Petroleum is responsible for managing the petroleum resources of Angola and for licensing all related activities. Within the Ministry, the National Petroleum Directorate (*Direcção Nacional dos Petróleos*) is responsible for dealing with nature conservation and environmental protection issues that arise in connection with the petroleum industry. Since 1993 these matters have been dealt with by a specific department of the Directorate: the Department for the Protection of the Environment (*Departamento de Protecção Ambiental*). The Department is actively involved in the development of the National Contingency Plan (*Combate à poluição*) and its stated objective is to develop the legal and administrative mechanisms and instruments within the National Environmental Protection System (*Sistema Nacional de Protecção Ambiental*) to control activities in the petroleum industry.

The state oil company, SONANGOL, is responsible for the routine management of petroleum operations, but exploration and production contracts are negotiated under the supervision and guidance of the Ministry of Petroleum. The Ministry of Petroleum is responsible for implementing the Decree on Environmental Protection for the Petroleum Industry which deals with EIAs, oil spill prevention and response, waste management, management of operational discharges and field abandonment and rehabilitation. This will increase the role and responsibilities of the Ministry in relation to the review and approval of EIA studies, proposed environmental management systems, emergency response plans and site abandonment and rehabilitation plans.

The Ministry of Petroleum has developed mandatory reporting requirements for the oil industry regarding quality and quantity of sea discharges of waste, as well as required reporting and response to oil spills.

A comprehensive organogram of the Ministry of Petroleum is provided below, which indicates the reporting lines and various components within the Ministry.

**Diagram: Ministry of Petroleum Organogram**



#### 5.4 *Non-Governmental Bodies, the Media and Industry*

- 5.4.1 The oversight roles played by non-governmental organisations and the media are clearly most evident in South Africa with a host of NGO's and media active in the fields of fisheries and environmental management.
- 5.4.2 The leading NGO's and environmental lobby groups that are active in South Africa and Namibia are the World Wildlife Fund for Nature (Namibia and South Africa), the International Fund for Animal Welfare (IFAW), Sea Shepherd (South Africa) and the Coastal Environment Trust of Namibia (CETN). Compared to other sectors of civil society it is noted that the fisheries and marine sectors (especially home grown institutions) are comparatively few and public debate is correspondingly wanting.
- 5.4.3 Media oversight, including regular critical analyses of environmental, fisheries and mining matters is apparent in both Namibia and South Africa but undeveloped in Angola. For example, between March 2006 and the end of May 2007, more than 150 articles critical about fisheries management and governance in South Africa appeared in South Africa's press. A number of South Africa's daily newspapers have increasingly published articles on the Benguela Current Region and the crises being faced by the hake and small pelagic fisheries in Namibia and South Africa.
- 5.4.4 Although patchy in the regularity of their updates, several Ministries in the BCLME countries have dedicated websites. There are also at least two dedicated periodical magazines in South Africa dedicated to reporting on matters affecting the fisheries sector, "SA Fishing Industry News" and "Maritime Reporter". These are important sources of fisheries and related information and news.
- 5.4.5 Industry oversight of and participation in fisheries management is prominently evident in Namibia and South Africa. In Namibia, the Namibian Minister of Fisheries and Marine Resources meets at least once annually with the Namibian fishing industry. The Minister also tables an annual state of the fisheries report in Parliament. In addition, the Resource Management Directorate meets regularly with the Namibian fishing industry. In South Africa, each of the commercial fishing industries is represented by at least one industry body that also represents right holder interests on MCM: DEAT scientific and management working committees. These industry bodies also represent employer interests when dealing with the employee unions in the fishing industry – the Food and Allied Workers Union (FAWU) and the Deep Sea Trawlermen's Association.

## Part C

### 6. Harmonisation Work Plan, Timetable and Costing

This part will provide an assessment of measures that could be supported by the BCC in encouraging the harmonisation of legislative, regulatory and governance instruments as well as closing gaps in the management of fish stocks in the Benguela Region. This part also provides an estimation of timeframes and costs associated with such measures. It is important to note that the costs provided are estimations and are based on what similar initiatives have cost in the region.

#### *The Benguela Current Commission and the BCLME Program*

- 6.1 A sustained but targeted public information campaign is required in South Africa particularly but also in Namibia and Angola on the socio-economic and ecological benefits of shared stock management and why this should be undertaken by the BCC. Such a campaign should focus also on eco-systems, what they are and how they relate to fish stock recovery plans. **Duration: Immediately and thereafter strategically to maintain stakeholder attention. Budget: US\$ 30 000.**

#### *Environmental Impact Assessment Regulation*

- 6.2. This Report has noted that Namibia does not presently have dedicated environmental legislation, including environmental impact assessment regulations. However, draft environmental legislation was published in 2006. The BCC could assist Namibia's Ministry of Environment and Tourism develop EIA Regulations that are complementary to those in force in Angola and South Africa. An important component of such a regulatory design program should also be the development of implementation guidelines and the training of MET staff in the evaluation of EIA applications. **Duration: Once Namibia's Parliament has approved the Environmental Management Bill, 2006. Budget: US\$ 40 000 plus Training Component: US\$ 30 000 excluding training materials and depending on the number of persons to be trained.**
- 6.3. In an effort to rebuild fish stocks and the likelihood of establishing new and extended or possibly cross-border Marine Protected Areas or Management Zones, to commission research that considers the efficacies of where such MPA's might be located, how large they might be and how they best incorporate important sea mounds and spawning areas. **Duration: 3 years. Budget: US\$ 100,000.**

#### *Fisheries Management*

- 6.4 Having regard to the fact that South Africa has codified in detail its policy intentions and management principles for each of its commercial fisheries, Namibia and Angola may wish to undertake a similar program. **Duration: 12 months. Budget: US\$ 20 000 per fishery.**

- 6.5 Codification of a regional foreign fisheries policy and ensuring that this contributes to the realization of the SADC Fisheries Protocol objectives. **Duration: 4 months. Budget: US\$ 30 000.**
- 6.6 Developing and implementing of a harmonised system of fees, levies and taxes charged on shared stocks. **Duration: 12 months. Budget: US\$ 60 000.**
- 6.7 Developing and implementing complementary FAO national plans of action pertaining to IUU fishing, fishing (and processing) capacity and the incidental catch of seabirds. **Duration: 24 months. Budget: US\$ 30 000 per National Plan of Action.**
- 6.8 Regulating Angola's artisanal fisheries is important for the effective management of the Benguela ecosystem. The Angolan artisanal fisheries require regulation and systems to enable officials to be able to gather data and track compliance on an affordable, regular and sustainable basis. **Duration: 12 months. Budget: US\$ 60 000.**
- 6.9 Designing a co-operation and collaboration agreement with the South East Atlantic Fisheries Organisation (SEAFO), such that it compliments the BCC and meets member country expectations. **Duration: 6 months. Budget: US\$ 30 000.**

#### ***Marine Pollution***

- 6.10 There is very little information about the pollutants entering the marine environment from sea-outfalls and other land-based sources. Such information is required to allow for the sustainable management of the BCLME. **12 months. Budget: US\$ 100 000.**
- 6.11 Adoption, compliance and monitoring of the MARPOL Convention. Having regard to the recommendations of the recent report to the BCLME regarding this subject, a BCLME MARPOL implementation strategy requires development. **Duration: 12-24 months depending on whether such a strategy includes development of domestic legislation for Namibia, for example. Budget: US\$ 20 000 – 100 000.**

#### ***Governance Systems***

- 6.12 Developing complementary ecosystems approaches to fisheries management for shared stocks. **Duration: 18 months. Budget: US\$ 80 000.**
- 6.13 Management, updating and maintenance of the SEIS website. **Duration: Ongoing. Budget: US\$ 5 000 per month.**

- 6.14 Identifying and establishing large marine protected areas to protect hake, pilchard and horse mackerel stocks. **Duration: 12 months. Budget: US\$ 70 000.**
- 6.15 Undertaking a cost benefit analysis of sharing scientific, management (including compliance) and administrative resources to increase the efficient management of shared stocks. **Duration 12 months. Budget: US\$ 50 000.**

## **PART D:**

### **7. Conclusion and Recommendations**

- 7.1 South Africa, Namibia and Angola are individually beginning to benefit economically from the political stability and economic growth they have enjoyed following the strife caused by war and oppressive minority rule. None-the-less poverty and inequality remain the biggest challenges facing each of these three developing states. In so far as their policy thrust is directed at socio-economic issues and related educational as well as infra-structural objectives, the BCC in its next phase will achieve its goals optimally if it succeeds to adequately explain the linkage that a rehabilitated eco-system will benefit those living in poverty and without jobs.
- 7.3. The three countries are also increasingly cognizant of the need to take drastic steps to mitigate the effects of fish stock reductions that have and are occurring in the Benguela Region. The reasons for the stock reductions may not be conclusive as yet as they may be due to cyclical events, climate change related factors or due to a range of unsustainable fishing practices. In all probability, it is a combination of all these factors, making the impact all the more threatening to the future sustainability of the major fisheries in the BCLME. The fact that stocks have failed to recover in the Northern Benguela Region, off the Namibian coast, notwithstanding conservative management measures increases the urgency for Governmental responses.
- 7.4 The consultation process established that the BCLME Program, its objectives and purpose are understood by a wide range of government and private agencies in Namibia and Angola but significantly less understood by South African government and private agencies. Even less understood is the role to be played by the Benguela Current Commission. The reason for this can probably be attributed to the fact that South African fisheries has a very low national profile and accordingly is relegated to local and perhaps regional debate and discussion. Although the preparation of this Report exposed a number of persons in South Africa to the BCLME Program and the BCC in particular, a substantial amount of urgent and ongoing effort ought to be invested in remedying this. An urgent and ongoing effort ought to be invested in remedying this through focussed intervention directed at members of the environmental and minerals and energy Parliamentary Portfolio Committees, the industrial bodies that represent the regional shared stock fisheries, identified NGO's and the media.
- 7.5 It is important to note that a substantial number of reports have to date been produced for the BCLME on issues such as socio-economics, trade, aquaculture, policy and harmonisation. These reports contain important recommendations and suggestions which should be considered by fisheries managers, decision-makers

and advisors in the BCLME Region. The BCC will have an important interlocutory role in this regard.

### ***Environmental Management***

- 7.6 Environmental regulation in the BCLME Region does appear to be patchy at best. This is concerning particularly from the perspective of ecosystem management. Once again the BCC could provide a key leadership role as well as provide demonstration models that assist these countries in their respective developmental stages.
- 7.7 South Africa has the most comprehensive environmental legislative program, which is entirely accommodated under the umbrella of the National Environmental Management Act, its environmental governance principles and institutions. In addition to the NEMA, South Africa has dedicated legislation governing its protected areas, air quality and biodiversity. The importance of this to Angola and Namibia in terms of BCLME objectives is of central importance.
- 7.8 Angola has also enacted framework environmental legislation, coupled with environmental impact assessment legislation. The South African and Angolan EIA legislation is similar in terms of objectives and structure.
- 7.9. Namibia does not have any standalone dedicated environmental legislation which is concerning, particularly in light of the fact that its economy continues to grow and coastal tourism appears to be booming with the consequent rapid development of coastal developments. Although it is understood that Namibia has finally commenced with the drafting of coastal zone management legislation, broader environmental legislation that allows for the enforcement of effective and rigorous EIA's is required.

### ***Fisheries Management***

- 7.10. This Report has studied the fisheries statutes in each of the three countries with a view to identifying areas of significant conflict or gaps pertaining to fisheries management. It is noted that the governing fisheries statutes in Namibia, Angola and South Africa are broadly complementary and do not require any substantive review or amendment, although the amendments proposed by the South African government in 2004 pertaining to the Marine Living Resources Act should be further enhanced. This notwithstanding, a number of subordinate legislative and governance instruments will require harmonisation and narrowing of gaps as has been identified by this Report.
- 7.11 South Africa has very recently codified its fisheries policies in substantial detail, which has led to greater levels of economic and ecological predictability and certainty. This, in turn, has led to a marked increase in the number of jobs (up from 29000 in 2002 to more than 39000 in 2006) in the fisheries sector and

- allowed for increased investments in new vessels, technologies (including environmentally sustainable technologies) and infrastructure. Importantly, the South African fishing policies provide “fishery specific visions” for management, transformation and investment. It is recommended that Namibia and Angola consider codification of their commercial fisheries policies in a similar complementary manner in an attempt to give effect to their respective broader national economic and growth policies.
- 7.12 Of concern is the the manner in which right holders are levied or taxed for the privilege to fish and process fish commercially under the regulatory systems of Namibia, Angola and South Africa, respectively. It is recommended that the regulatory and policy frameworks governing the methodologies in terms of which commercial fishing is levied, subsidised, encouraged or taxed be harmonised. As far as subsidies are concerned, it must be understood that this Report does not support so-called “negative” subsidies. Instead, subsidies aimed at giving effect to policy objectives should be considered, such as providing financial assistance to small-scale fishers to procure vessel monitoring systems or subsidizing the costs of observer programs.
- 7.13 This Report recommends further that the BCLME member states should conclude a joint policy on foreign fishing in the waters of the member states. In light of the fact that Angola has decided to no longer pursue a partnership with the European Union allowing EU members to fish in its waters, the time may be opportune for South Africa, Namibia and Angola to pronounce joint policy declaring that their respective EEZ’s are to be exclusively fished by their own respective nationals.
- 7.14 With respect to Namibia, it is recommended that it address certain unintended consequences of its Namibianisation policy, which includes latent and excessive processing capacity compared to the amount of fish landed and that there are an excessive number of right holders competing for decreasing fish stocks, which in turn has negatively affected fish prices. This recommendation applies in some measure to South Africa as well where there are a number of fisheries where the effort expended (and number of right holders) far exceeds the environmental sustainability of the fishery. Examples include the hake deep-sea trawl fishery, the hake long line fishery and the abalone fishery.
- 7.15 With respect to South Africa, although it has impressively regulated and codified its commercial fisheries via effective regulations and policies, it has not adopted policy or implemented an effective regulatory system for its recreational and subsistence fisheries. Both of these fisheries are managed on an ad hoc basis and in certain instances in terms of an “open access” system, which is contrary to the FAO Code on Responsible Fisheries. This Report does recognise that the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism has published a draft Small Scale Fisheries policy in an attempt to regulate the current subsistence fisheries of the Eastern Cape (and KwaZulu-Natal).

- 7.16 With respect to Angola, it is apparent that substantial areas of fisheries management were regulated between 2005 and 2006 with the promulgation of the Aquatic Biological Resources Act and accompanying decrees. Available information indicates however that the Angolan artisanal fishery, which accounts for more than 4000 of all the fishing vessels active in Angolan waters, remains largely unregulated with little to no information available on landings, species targeted, maximum catch limitations and research undertaken on targeted species.
- 7.17 In 2006, the BCLME Program commissioned the development of a web-based *State of the Environment Information System (SEIS)*. The SEIS is intended to be a functional management tool for fisheries managers, the fishing industry, decision-makers and scientists. During the consultation process, it became apparent that its use by and exposure to fisheries managers and decision-makers remains limited. In addition, users of the SEIS website indicated that it has gaps in the data it provides. It also needs regular updating. This Report recommends that the SEIS website should be developed further and updated regularly.

### ***Mining***

- 7.18 Non-living marine resource utilisation is well regulated by each of the BCLME member states. In addition, the governing mining statutes and policy directives are relatively new taking into account the need to balance economic imperatives against environmental and even ecological concerns.
- 7.19 Non-living marine resource utilisation in each of the BCLME member states is theoretically always subject to environmental impact studies and additionally environmental sustainability does trump the anticipated socio-economic benefits of non-living marine resource exploration or utilisation.

### ***Marine Pollution***

- 7.20 There are two significant sources of marine pollution in the BCLME Region. The first pollution source is from the land based sea outfall pipes and general dumping of waste into watercourses. The second source emanates from vessels dumping at sea and pollution from ballast water.
- 7.21 Marine pollution from sea outfalls and general dumping is very poorly regulated in the BCLME Region. There is little information about the quantities of pollutants being dumped into the marine environment, the composition of the pollutants or their source.
- 7.22 As far as pollution from vessels is concerned, the principal international legal instrument is MARPOL, read with its various annexures. In this regard, the findings of the BCLME Report on MARPOL Adoption, Compliance and Monitoring should be considered.

## ***Regional Fisheries Resource Management***

- 7.23 The broader regional fisheries regulatory systems within the Southern African Development Community require urgent attention. The SADC Fisheries Protocol, which forms an important component of Namibian fisheries policy, appears to have stalled. Lawful and regulated fisheries trade within the BCLME requires a coordinated and complementary system of monitoring and control within SADC. This is lacking. The implementation of the BCC Interim Agreement would provide the ideal vehicle to develop systems to better monitor the trade in fish products within the BCLME Region.
- 7.24 With respect to fisheries research policy and rules, the BCLME countries need to continue to develop and strengthen shared or complementary research methodologies, scientific expert exchange programs, complementary gear utilisation rules (such as mesh sizes, trawl and purse-seine nets) and importantly how to effectively harness and incorporate indigenous knowledge systems into fisheries science.
- 7.25 The three BCLME member states should urgently take steps to ensure that they draft and deposit with the FAO complementary National Plans of Action, particularly the NPOA's pertaining to Capacity and IUU Fishing. In addition, joint compliance initiatives undertaken under the SADC-EU MCS program proved highly successful in the past. Joint compliance initiatives that are permanently in place would significantly bolster the fight against IUU fishing in the BCLME EEZ. This in turn will require complementary regulatory and policy provisions pertaining to fines, arrest, seizure, detention, cancellation and suspension of rights/quotas, vessel monitoring systems on vessels and the sharing of VMS information amongst BCLME members<sup>18</sup>, powers of fishery control officers and the ability of FCO's of one BCLME country to be able to enforce the laws of another BCLME country while in its waters.
- 7.26 Finally, the effective management and administration of fisheries, particularly shared stocks, will require a shared regional fisheries management strategy, which must include complementary membership status at regional and international fishery management organisations, as well as complementary negotiation strategies. This should be developed and implemented by the BCC.

## ***Governance***

- 7.27 Although the domestic governance systems in each of the BCLME member state's are in accordance with domestic law, which in turn accords with international norms and standards, none of the BCLME member states have begun developing systems for the management of shared stocks.

---

<sup>18</sup> It is important to note that as members of SADC, South Africa, Angola and Namibia have agreed to share to VMS data of vessels authorised to fish in their respective EEZ's. This agreement was concluded in 2004.

- 7.28 Governance is not only an expression of adopted policy and written laws and regulations. Governance also has a qualitative aspect as far as laws and regulations are a product of consultation, are fair, are widely understood, are observed and monitored, are applied having regard to the needs to the economic sector being regulated, are executed without undue delay and so forth.
- 7.29 The successful implementation of the SAP through the BCC will depend largely on the development of such frameworks, which will include defining what are shared stocks and the rules governing complementary shared stock management in the BCLME Region.
- 7.30 An area for particular attention pertains to the difficulties that are experienced in accessing up-to-date information regarding fisheries, mining, pollution, ecosystem management and general environmental matters. In the circumstances, this issue requires political intervention to ensure that the relevant information and data is made available to populate the SEIS website and to provide accurate annual “State of the Fish Stocks” reports.
- 7.31 Finally, much of the successful implementation of the BCLME SAP will depend on the support the BCC will be able to develop amongst NGO’s, fishing industries and media. Although a number of analytical articles on the crises affecting hake, pilchard and lobster stocks have appeared in Namibian and South African media, there appears to be very little discussion or debate about the role the BCC will be able to play in the management of shared stocks and the Benguela Current ecosystem. It is recommended that proactive steps be taken in this regard so as to generate public discussion and debate on the future role the BCC could play in cooperative research and the management of shared stocks in a way that will have a positive impact on coastal communities in South Africa, Namibia and Angola.

### *Next Steps*

- 7.32 Having regard to the inputs from role players during the consultation process and the findings of this Report with respect to the legislative, policy and governance frameworks, the BCLME SAP Implementation Program ought to consider the following as its next steps:
- ☛ Identification of a regional ecosystems management plan. Such a plan should lead to a *draft* set of written objectives and management measures such that national in-puts can be considered and no doubt be negotiated over; and
  - ☛ Identification of research that has to be undertaken that informs (and possibly questions) the ecosystems management plan. It is vital to state that this is not the point at which green-fields research can be undertaken but instead implementation objectives are informed through scientific enquiry.

7.33 In addition, urgent measures are required to address the socio-economic threats posed to South Africa's west coast economy and Namibia's fisheries economy by declining hake, pilchard and horse mackerel stocks. The measures undertaken should consider the establishment of large marine protected areas dedicated to stock recovery. There are strong voices in South Africa's deep-sea trawl industry that are proposing that an MPA dedicated to the recovery of hake stocks be established in the Orange River Cone Area. A further large marine protected area could be established for horse mackerel and pilchards in the Angola-Benguela Front Region. Not only will this result in substantive protection for spawning hake, horse mackerel and pilchard stocks, but it will also provide the BCC and the SAP Implementation Program with positive results on which it will be able to build the remainder of the SAP Implementation Program.

## **Appendix A: References**

Doulman, D. A. (2005) *A Global Strategy: The FAO International Plan of Action (IPOA) to prevent, deter and eliminate illegal, unregulated and unreported IUU fishing*, Abstract.

Kleinschmidt, HGH: *Marine Science in Trouble*, Maritime Reporter (October edition), alternatively view at [www.feike.co.za](http://www.feike.co.za) (“Library” page).

Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources: *Annual Report 2002*.

Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources: *Strategic Plan 2004 – 2008*.

Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources: *Planning in Action 1999 – 2003 Our Strategic Plan*

Moolla S, Kleinschmidt H, Diemont M: *A New Chapter in South African Fisheries Management*, EEZ International, 2004/2005, view at [www.feike.co.za](http://www.feike.co.za) (“Library” page).

Moolla, S: Presentations on Fisheries Management and Compliance to the South African Marine Sciences Symposium and to an International Meeting on Defence, 2005, view at [www.feike.co.za](http://www.feike.co.za) (“Library” page).

Moolla, S: IUU Fishing in South Africa: An Acronym with an Expiry Date? view at [www.feike.co.za](http://www.feike.co.za) (“Library” page).

National Development Plans I and II, National Planning Commission, Namibia.

Nichols, P. (2004) *Information on Namibia’s Fisheries Management System for the FAO Digital Atlas*

Schmidt, C. C. (2005) *Economic Aspects of Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing*, Abstract

Revised Fisheries Policy: *Towards Responsible Development and Management of the Marine Resources Sector*

White Paper of December 1991: *Towards Responsible Development of the Fisheries Sector*

Wilson, J. (2005) *Sustainable Operations in Lesser Developed Countries (LDC’s)* Abstract

## **Internet Resources**

[www.mfmr.gov.nam](http://www.mfmr.gov.nam)

[www.mcm-deat.gov.za](http://www.mcm-deat.gov.za)  
[www.deat.gov.za](http://www.deat.gov.za)  
[www.fao.org.za](http://www.fao.org.za)  
[www.un.org](http://www.un.org)  
[www.imo.org](http://www.imo.org)  
[www.iccat.int](http://www.iccat.int)  
[www.ccsbt.org](http://www.ccsbt.org)  
[www.feike.co.za](http://www.feike.co.za)  
[www.empsa.co.za](http://www.empsa.co.za)  
[www.concourt.gov.za](http://www.concourt.gov.za)  
[www.intracen.org/iatp/surveys/fish/fishnam.html](http://www.intracen.org/iatp/surveys/fish/fishnam.html)  
[www.capetimes.co.za](http://www.capetimes.co.za)  
[www.argus.co.za](http://www.argus.co.za)  
[www.businessreport.co.za](http://www.businessreport.co.za)  
[www.mg.co.za](http://www.mg.co.za)  
[www.masifundise.org.za](http://www.masifundise.org.za)  
<http://seis.sea.uct.ac.za/index.php>

## Appendix B: Comparative Tabular Country Analysis

Sector	South Africa	Namibia	Angola
<b>Constitutional</b>	Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996	Constitution of the Republic of Namibia, 1990	Constitution of the Republic of Angola, 1992
<b>Environment</b>	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (as amended in 2002, 2003 & 2004)	No Equivalent	Environment Framework Act, 1998
	National Biodiversity Act, 2004	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
	Protected Areas Act, 2003	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
	Air Quality Act, 2004	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
	Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006	Environmental Assessment Policy for Sustainable Development and Environmental Conservation, 1995	Environmental Impact Assessment Decree, 2004
<b>Maritime Zones</b>	Maritime Zones Act, 1994	Territorial Sea and Exclusive Economic Zone of Namibia, 1990	Territorial Sea, Contiguous Zone and Exclusive Economic Zone Act, 1992
<b>Marine Fisheries</b>	Marine Living Resources Act, 1998 (Amended in 2000)	Marine Resources Act, 2000	Aquatic Biological Resources Act, 2005
	Fisheries Regulations, 1998 (As amended in 2000, 2001, 2003 & 2004)	Regulations for the Exploitation of Marine Living Resources, 2001	Decree No's 14/05, 38/05, 40/06, 28/06, 98/06 and 43/05
	General Fisheries Policy of 2005	Fisheries Policies (NDP's and Policy statement on the Granting of Rights of Exploitation to Utilize Marine Resources and on the Allocation of Fishing Quotas, 1993)	Decree No 41/05
	New Fisheries Policy, 2004	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
	Fishery Specific Policies	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
<b>Marine Aquaculture</b>	Marine Living Resources Act, 1998	Aquaculture Act, 2002	Aquatic Biological Resources Act, 2005
	Sea Shore Act, 1935	Bio-Safety Act, 2006	Decree No's 39/05 & 40/06
	Fisheries Regulations, 1998	Namibia's Aquaculture Policy	Decree No's 39/05 & 40/06
	Policy for the Development of a Sustainable Marine Aquaculture Sector	Towards the Responsible Development of Aquaculture, 2001	Decree No 9/06
<b>Marine Pollution</b>	SEE FEIKE'S REPORT TO THE BCLME ON MARPOL ADOPTION AND COMPLIANCE	SEE FEIKE'S REPORT TO THE BCLME ON MARPOL ADOPTION AND COMPLIANCE	SEE FEIKE'S REPORT TO THE BCLME ON MARPOL ADOPTION AND COMPLIANCE

Sector	South Africa	Namibia	Angola
	Dumping at Sea Control Act, 1980	Dumping at Sea Control Act, 1980	Aquatic Biological Resources Act, 2005
	Marine Pollution (Control and Civil Liability) Act, 1981 including Regulations Relating to the Prevention and Combating of Pollution at Sea by Oil of 1984	Prevention and Combating for Pollution of the Sea by Oil Act, 1981 and the Amendment Act, 1991	Oil Activities and Environmental Protection Law 39/00
	Marine Pollution Intervention Act, 1987	Namibian Ports Authority Act, 1994	Decree 495/73
	Merchant Shipping Act, 1951	Merchant Shipping Act, 1991	Decree 412/70
<b>Mining, Minerals and Petroleum</b>	Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002	Petroleum (Exploration & Production) Act, 1991	Petroleum Activities Act, 2004
	Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002	Minerals (Prospecting & Mining) Act, 1992	Geological and Mining Activities Act, 1992
	Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006	Environmental Assessment Policy for Sustainable Development and Environmental Conservation, 1995	Decree on Environmental Protection for Petroleum Activities, 2000